This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problem Mailbox.

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7:

C12N 15/12, C07K 14/705, C12Q 1/68,
C07K 16/28, G01N 33/68, A61K 38/17,
C12N 1/21

(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/11166

(43) International Publication Date: 2 March 2000 (02.03.00)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/18976

(22) International Filing Date: 19 August 1999 (19.08.99)

(30) Priority Data: 09/136,726 19 August 1998 (19.08.98) US

09/170,720 19 August 1999 (19.08.99) US

(71) Applicant: MILLENNIUM PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. [US/US]; 75 Sidney Street, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US).

(72) Inventors: GLUCKSMANN, Maria, Alexandra; 33 Summit Road, Lexington, MA 02173 (US). WEICH, Nadine, S.; 70 Park Street # 53, Brookline, MA 02446 (US). HUNTER, John, J.; 15 Kimball Street, Cambridge, MA 02140 (US).

(74) Agents: BROWN, Anne et al.; Alston & Bird LLP, P.O. Drawer 34009, Charlotte, NC 28234-4009 (US). (81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AT (Utility model), AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, CZ (Utility model), DE, DE (Utility model), DK, DK (Utility model), DM, EE, EE (Utility model), ES, FI, FI (Utility model), GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK (Utility model), SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: 14274 RECEPTOR, A G-PROTEIN COUPLED RECEPTOR RELATED TO THE EDG RECEPTOR FAMILY

(57) Abstract

The present invention relates to a newly identified member of the superfamily of G-protein-coupled receptors, and a new member of the EDG receptor family. The invention also relates to polynucleotides encoding the receptor. The invention further relates to methods using receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides as a target for diagnosis and treatment in receptor-mediated disorders. The invention further relates to drug-screening methods using the receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides to identify agonists and antagonists for diagnosis and treatment. The invention further encompasses agonists and antagonists based on the receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides. The invention further relates to procedures for producing the receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
ΑT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	
ΑU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Senegal
ΑZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC .	Моласо	TD	Swaziland
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Chad
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar		Togo
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TJ	Tajikistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	•••••	Republic of Macedonia	TM TR	Turkmenistan
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	МĹ	Mali		Turkey
BJ	Benin	IE.	Ireland	MN.	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	υG	Uganda
CA	Canada -	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE		UZ	Uzbekistan
CG .	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
СН	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Netherlands	ΥU	Yugoslavia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CM	Сатегооп		Republic of Korea	PL	New Zealand		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea		Poland		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	PT	Portugal		** **
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RÓ	Romania		
DE	Germany	и	Liechtenstein	RU	Russian Federation		•
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SD	Sudan		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SE	Sweden	•	
-		LA	LINCIA	SG	Singapore		

14274 RECEPTOR. A G-PROTEIN COUPLED RECEPTOR RELATED TO THE EDG RECEPTOR FAMILY

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a newly identified member of the superfamily of G-protein-coupled receptors, and a new member of the EDG receptor family. The invention also relates to polynucleotides encoding the receptor. The invention further relates to methods using receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides as a target for diagnosis and treatment in receptor-mediated and related disorders. The invention further relates to drug-screening methods using the receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides to identify agonists and antagonists for diagnosis and treatment. The invention further encompasses agonists and antagonists based on the receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides. The invention further relates to procedures for producing the receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

G-protein coupled receptors

10

15

G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs) constitute a major class of proteins responsible for transducing a signal within a cell. GPCRs have seven transmembrane segments. Upon binding of a ligand to an extracellular portion of a GPCR, a signal is

10

15

20

25

30

transduced within the cell that results in a change in a biological or physiological property of the cell. GPCRs, along with G-proteins and effectors (intracellular enzymes and channels modulated by G-proteins), are the components of a modular signaling system that connects the state of intracellular second messengers to extracellular inputs.

GPCR genes and gene-products are potential causative agents of disease (Spiegel et al., J. Clin. Invest. 92:1119-1125 (1993); McKusick et al., J. Med. Genet. 30:1-26 (1993)). Specific defects in the rhodopsin gene and the V2 vasopressin receptor gene have been shown to cause various forms of retinitis pigmentosum (Nathans et al., Annu. Rev. Genet. 26:403-424(1992)), nephrogenic diabetes insipidus (Holtzman et al., Hum. Mol. Genet. 2:1201-1204 (1993)). These receptors are of critical importance to both the central nervous system and peripheral physiological processes. Evolutionary analyses suggest that the ancestor of these proteins originally developed in concert with complex body plans and nervous systems.

The GPCR protein superfamily can be divided into five families: Family I, receptors typified by rhodopsin and the beta2-adrenergic receptor and currently represented by over 200 unique members (Dohlman et al., Annu. Rev. Biochem. 60:653-688 (1991)); Family II, the parathyroid hormone/calcitonin/secretin receptor family (Juppner et al., Science 254:1024-1026 (1991); Lin et al., Science 254:1022-1024 (1991)); Family III, the metabotropic glutamate receptor family (Nakanishi, Science 258 597:603 (1992)); Family IV, the cAMP receptor family, important in the chemotaxis and development of D. discoideum (Klein et al., Science 241:1467-1472 (1988)); and Family V, the fungal mating pheromone receptors such as STE2 (Kurjan, Annu. Rev. Biochem. 61:1097-1129 (1992)).

There are also a small number of other proteins which present seven putative hydrophobic segments and appear to be unrelated to GPCRs; however, they have not been shown to couple to G-proteins. *Drosophila* expresses a photoreceptor-specific protein, bride of sevenless (boss), a seven-transmembrane-segment protein which has been extensively studied and does not show evidence of being a GPCR (Hart et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90*:5047-5051 (1993)). The gene *frizzled* (fz) in

10

15

20

25

30

Drosophila is also thought to be a protein with seven transmembrane segments. Like boss, fz has not been shown to couple to G-proteins (Vinson et al., Nature 338:263-264 (1989)).

G proteins represent a family of heterotrimeric proteins composed of α , β and γ subunits, that bind guanine nucleotides. These proteins are usually linked to cell surface receptors, e.g., receptors containing seven transmembrane domains. Following ligand binding to the GPCR, a conformational change is transmitted to the G protein, which causes the α -subunit to exchange a bound GDP molecule for a GTP molecule and to dissociate from the $\beta\gamma$ -subunits. The GTP-bound form of the α -subunit typically functions as an effector-modulating moiety, leading to the production of second messengers, such as cAMP (e.g., by activation of adenyl cyclase), diacylglycerol or inositol phosphates. Greater than 20 different types of α -subunits are known in humans. These subunits associate with a smaller pool of β and γ subunits. Examples of mammalian G proteins include Gi, Go, Gq, Gs and Gt. G proteins are described extensively in Lodish *et al.*, *Molecular Cell Biology*, (Scientific American Books Inc., New York, N.Y., 1995), the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

Lipid Ligands for GPCRs

Lysophospholipids have been shown to act on distinct G-protein-coupled receptors to serve a variety of overlapping biological functions. Lysophosphatidic acid (LPA) is an extracellular phospholipid that produces multiple cellular responses including cellular proliferation, inhibition of differentiation, cell surface fibronectin binding, tumor cell invasion, chemotaxis, Cl mediated membrane depolarization, increased tight junction permeability, myoblast differentiation, stimulation of fibroblast chemotaxis, acute loss of gap junctional communication, platelet aggregation, smooth muscle contraction, neurotransmitter release, stress fiber formation, cell rounding, and neurite retraction, among others. See, Moolenaar, W.H. et al., Curr. Opin. Cell Biol. 9:168-173 (1997). LPA acts through G-protein-coupled receptors to evoke the multiple cellular responses. It is generated from

10

15

20

25

30

activated platelets and can also be generated from microvesicles shed from blood cells challenged with inflammatory stimuli. It is one of the major mitogens found in blood serum. LPA has been shown to serve as an EDG family ligand (for EDG-2). This is consistent with a general role for this receptor family in proliferation-related signal transduction (see below herein).

The N1E-115 neuronal cell line shows morphological responses to LPA. LPA induces retraction of developing neurites and rounding of the cell body, changes driven by contraction of the actomyosin system, regulated by the GTP binding protein Rho. See, Postma, *EMBO J.* 15:2388-2395 (1996).

In Xenopus oocytes, LPA elicits oscillatory Cl currents. Expression depends upon a high affinity LPA receptor having features common to members of the rhodopsin seven transmembrane receptor superfamily. An antisense oligonucleotide derived from the first 5-11 amino acids selectively inhibited expression of this receptor. See, Guo et al., Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 93:14367-14372 (1996).

The intracellular biochemical signaling events that mediate the effects of LPA include stimulation of phospholipase C and consequent increases in cytoplasmic calcium concentration, inhibition of adenyl cyclase, and activation of phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase, the Ras-Raf-MAP kinase cascade and Rho GTPase and Rho-dependent kinases. The Ras-Raf-MAP kinase and Rho pathways stimulate the transcription factors ternary complex factor and serum response factor, respectively. Ternary complex factors and serum response factors synergistically activate transcription of growth-related immediate early genes such as *c-fos* by binding to serum response element (SRE) in the promoters (Hill *et al.*, *Cell 81*:1159-1170 (1995)).

LPA receptors in fibroblasts couple to at least three distinct G-proteins: G_q , G_i , and G_{12-13} . Activation of G_q stimulates phospholipase C and consequent mobilization of intracellular calcium. Activation of G_i inhibits adenyl cyclase and stimulates the Ras-Raf-MAP kinase pathway leading to transcriptional activation mediated by ternary complex factors. Activation of G_{12-13} stimulates Rho which leads to actin-based cytoskeleton changes and transcriptional activation mediated by serum

10

15

20

25

30

response factor. The G_i and Rho-activated pathways synergistically stimulate transcription of many growth-related genes containing serum response elements in their promoters (An, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 273:7906-7910 (1998)).

It has been reported that serum albumin contains about a dozen as yet unidentified lipids (methanol soluble) with LPA-like biological activity. See Postma, cited above.

Sphingolipids have also been reported to be involved in cell signaling. Ceramide (N-acyl-sphingosine), sphingosine and sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P) are second messengers involved in various biological functions. Ceramide is involved in apoptosis. S1P is a platelet-derived lysosphingolipid that acts on cognate G-protein-coupled receptors to evoke multiple cellular responses, such as cellular proliferation and tumor metastasis. See Moolenaar, cited above, and Meyer et al. (FEBS. Lett. 410:34-38 (1997)) for a review. Typical receptor-mediated responses to S1P (and LPA) include stimulation of phospholipase C and consequent calcium mobilization, inhibition of adenylate cyclase, mitogen activated protein (MAP) kinase activation, DNA synthesis, mitogenesis and cytoskeletal changes, such as cell rounding and neurite retraction (Zondag, cited above), microfilament reorganization, cell migration, stress fiber formation, membrane depolarization, and fibroblast proliferation.

S1P has been shown to act on neuronal N1E-115 cells by means of a high affinity receptor, to remodel the actin cytoskeleton in a Rho-dependent manner. See, Postma, et al., cited above. Like LPA, S1P induces neurite retraction and cell rounding in differentiated PC12 cells. See, Sato, et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 240:329-334 (1997).

S1P acts by activating a G-protein-coupled receptor distinct from the LPA receptor. Recently, S1P has been demonstrated to act as a ligand for three members of the EDG subfamily of GPCRs, EDG-1, EDG-3, and H218.

A distinct receptor is also activated by another lysosphingolipid, sphingosylphosphorylcholine (SPC or lysosphingomyelin). It is a strong mitogen and evokes biochemical responses similar to those by LPA, except by a distinct receptor (in some cells, however, SPC and S1P might act on the same receptor). See, Moolenaar, cited above. SPC has also been shown to mediate fibroblast mitogenesis, platelet activation, and neurite retraction. It has been shown to activate MAP kinases. See, An, et al., FEBS Lett. 417:279-282 (1997). S1P and SPC also activate pathways involving G_i, Ras-Raf-ERK and Rho GTPases (An, et al., FEBS Lett.).

Since S1P and LPA are both released from activated platelets, they may play a role in wound healing and tissue remodeling, including during traumatic injury of the nervous system. Because LPA can also be generated from blood cells challenged with inflammatory stimuli, LPA may stimulate responses not only at the site of injury but also at sites of inflammation.

10

15

20

25

5

EDG (Endothelial Differentiation Gene) receptors

Hecht et al. (J. Cell Biol. 135:1071-1083 (1996)) cloned a cDNA from mouse neocortical cell lines. This gene, termed ventricular zone gene-1 (vzg-1) was shown to be 96% identical to an unpublished sheep sequence designated EDG-2 (GenBank Accession No. U18405) and identified as an LPA receptor. This cDNA was also isolated as an orphan receptor by Macrae et al. (Mol. Brain Res. 42:245-254 (1996)) who designated it Rec1.3. EDG-2 is closely homologous to a Gi-linked orphan receptor EDG-1 (37% homology). A cDNA homologous to that encoding sheep EDG-2 protein was cloned from a human lung cDNA library (An et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 231:619-622 (1997)). A search of GenBank showed that EDG-2 cDNA from mouse and cow had also been cloned and sequenced. The human EDG-2 protein was shown to be a receptor for LPA. The cDNA was expressed in mammalian cells (HEK293 and CHO) using a reporter gene assay quantifying the transcriptional activation of a serum response element-containing promoter. assay can sensitively measure the G-protein-activated signaling pathways linked to LPA receptors. The mouse EDG-2 (Vzg-1) showed 96% identity to the human EDG-2 (Hecht et al., J. Cell Biol. 135:1071-1083 (1996)). EDG-2 was demonstrated to mediate inhibition of adenyl cyclase by Gi and cell morphological changes via Rhorelated GTPases (An et al., J. Biol. Chem. 273:7906-7910 (1998)).

Human EDG-1 cDNA was cloned from a human cDNA library of human

10

15

20

25

30

umbilical vein endothelial cells exposed to fluid sheer stress (Takada et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 240:737-741 (1997)). EDG-1 mRNA levels in endothelial cells increased markedly in response to fluid flow. This suggested that EDG-1 is a receptor gene that could function to regulate endothelial function under physiological blood flow conditions. Recently, it was shown that the EDG-1 receptor is capable of mediating a subset of early responses to sphingosine 1-phosphate (S1P), notably, inhibition of adenylate cyclase and activation of the G₁-MAP kinase pathway, but not activation of the PLC-Ca²⁺ signaling pathway. (Zondag, G.C. et al., Bio. Chem. J. 330:605-609 (1998)).

The overexpression of EDG-1 receptors has been shown to induce exaggerated cell-cell aggregation, enhanced expression of cadherins, and formation of well-developed adherens junction, dependent upon S1P. The third intracellular loop has been shown to interact with G-a-i-1 and G-a-i-3 in a ligand-independent manner.

In the study of Zondag, the results indicated that EDG-1 but not EDG-2 was capable of mediating the specific subset of cellular actions induced by S1P. However, these responses were specific in that LPA failed to mimic S1P.

Another study (Fukushima et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 95:6151-6156 (1998)) showed that the human EDG-2 mediates multiple cellular responses to LPA. At least six biological responses to LPA were reported, including the production of LPA membrane binding sites, LPA dependent G-protein activation, stress fiber formation, neurite retraction, transcriptional serum response element activation and increased DNA synthesis. EDG-1 and EDG-2 were shown to signal through at least two distinct pathways, a G_i/G_o pathway and a PTX insensitive pathway that involves Rho activation. It was demonstrated that G_i coupled directly with Vzg-1 (EDG-2) after LPA exposure. At the same time it was shown that Vzg-1 mediates actin-based cytoskeletal changes that operate through a Rho-sensitive pathway. See Fukushima, cited above. The results were consistent with a model in which EDG-2 transduces LPA signals onto the same DNA target through two separate pathways. Activation of serum response element-dependent transcription can be effected through stimulation of the Ras-Raf-MAP kinase cascade (by a ternary complex factor) and through a Rho-

15

20

25

30

mediated pathway. An important response related to the serum response element activation is progression through the cell cycle.

Using the cDNA sequence of the EDG-2 human LPA receptor to perform a sequence-based search for lysosphingolipid receptors, An et al. (FEBS. Lett. 417:279-282 (1997)) found two closely related G-protein-coupled receptors, designated rat H218 and human EDG-3. Both of these, when overexpressed in Jurkat cells, mobilized calcium and activated serum response element-driven transcriptional reporter gene (which requires activation of Rho and Ras GTPases) in response to S1P, dihydro-S1P, and sphingosylphosphorylcholine, but not to LPA. Expressed in Xenopus oocytes, the genes conferred responsiveness to S1P in agonist-triggered calcium efflux.

EDG-2 was also used for a sequence-based search for new genes encoding novel subtypes of LPA receptors. A human cDNA encoding a G-protein-coupled receptor designated EDG-4 was identified by searching GenBank for homologies with the EDG-2 LPA receptor. When overexpressed in Jurkat cells, this protein mediates LPA-induced activation of a serum response element reporter gene with LPA concentration-dependence and specificity (An et al., J. Biol. Chem. 273:7906-7910 (1998)). Jurkat cells are a preferred assay system because they lack background responses to LPA in the serum response element reporter gene assay. EDG4 was shown to mediate activation of serum response element-driven transcription in Jurkat cells involving G_i and Rho GTPase.

A flow chart designating homologies of the various EDG receptors is shown in Figure 5, infra.

GPCRs in general and EDG receptors are important targets for drug action and development. Expression of the receptors for S1P or LPA in tumor cells may sensitize them to the growth-promoting effects of these molecules, resulting in increased aggressiveness of the tumor. Accordingly, it is valuable to the field of pharmaceutical development to identify and characterize previously unknown GPCRs, particularly EDG receptors. The present invention advances the state of the art by providing a previously unidentified human GPCR, a new member of the EDG

receptor family.

5

10

15

20

25

30

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is an object of the invention to identify novel GPCRs.

It is a further object of the invention to provide novel GPCR polypeptides that are useful as reagents or targets in receptor assays applicable to treatment and diagnosis of GPCR-mediated disorders.

It is a further object of the invention to provide polynucleotides corresponding to the novel GPCR polypeptides that are useful as targets and reagents in receptor assays applicable to treatment and diagnosis of GPCR-mediated disorders and useful for producing novel receptor polypeptides by recombinant methods.

A specific object of the invention is to identify compounds that act as agonists and antagonists and modulate the expression of the receptor.

A further specific object of the invention is to provide the compounds that modulate the expression of the receptor for treatment and diagnosis of GPCR related disorders.

The invention is thus based on the identification of a novel GPCR, designated the 14274 receptor.

The invention also provides isolated 14274 receptor nucleic acid molecules having the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 or in the deposited cDNA.

The invention also provides variant polypeptides having an amino acid sequence that is substantially homologous to the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 1 or encoded by the deposited cDNA.

The invention also provides variant nucleic acid sequences that are substantially homologous to the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 or in the

10

20

25

30

deposited cDNA.

The invention also provides fragments of the polypeptide shown in SEQ ID NO 1 and nucleotide shown in SEQ ID NO 2, as well as substantially homologous fragments of the polypeptide or nucleic acid.

The invention also provides vectors and host cells for expression of the receptor nucleic acid molecules and polypeptides and particularly recombinant vectors and host cells.

The invention also provides methods of making the vectors and host cells and methods for using them to produce the receptor nucleic acid molecules and polypeptides.

The invention also provides antibodies that selectively bind the receptor polypeptides and fragments.

The invention also provides methods of screening for compounds that modulate the activity of the receptor polypeptides. Modulation can be at the level of the polypeptide receptor or at the level of controlling the expression of nucleic acid expressing the receptor polypeptide.

The invention also provides a process for modulating receptor polypeptide activity, especially using the screened compounds, including to treat conditions related to expression of the receptor polypeptides.

The invention also provides diagnostic assays for determining the presence of and level of the receptor polypeptides or nucleic acid molecules in a biological sample.

The invention also provides diagnostic assays for determining the presence of a mutation in the receptor polypeptides or nucleic acid molecules.

DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 shows the 14274 nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO 2) and the deduced 14274 amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO 1). It is predicted that amino acids 1-39 constitute the amino terminal extracellular domain and amino acids 309-398

constitute the carboxy terminal intracellular domain. The region spanning the entire transmembrane domain is from about amino acid 40 to about amino acid 308. Specifically, the seven transmembrane segments are as follows: from about amino acid 40 to about amino acid 62, from about amino acid 71 to about amino acid 95. from about amino acid 114 to about amino acid 131, from about amino acid 152 to about amino acid 173, from about amino acid 192 to about amino acid 213, from about amino acid 253 to about amino acid 273, and from about amino acid 291 to about amino acid 308. The amino acids corresponding to the three extracellular loops are as follows: from about amino acid 96 to about amino acid 113, from about amino acid 174 to about amino acid 191, from about amino acid 274 to about amino acid 290. The intracellular loops are from about amino acid 63 to about amino acid 70, from about amino acid 132 to about amino acid 151, and from about amino acid 214 to about amino acid 252. The underlined area shows a GPCR signature. The most commonly conserved intracellular sequence is the aspartate, arginine, tyrosine (DRY) triplet. Arginine is invariant. Aspartate is conservatively placed in several GPCRs. DRY is implicated in signal transduction. In the present case, the arginine is found in the sequence ERS, which matches the position of the DRY or invariant arginine for a rhodopsin family seven transmembrane receptor. See Figure 6.

20

5

10

15

Figure 2 shows a comparison of the 14274 receptor against the Prosite database of protein patterns, specifically showing a glycosylation site in the amino terminus, phosphorylation sites for protein kinase C, phosphorylation sites for casein kinase II, N-myristoylation sites, and the G-protein-coupled receptor signature represented by ERS in the sequence.

25

30

Figure 3 shows an analysis of the 14274 amino acid sequence: áâturn and coil regions; hydrophilicity; amphipathic regions; flexible regions; antigenic index; and surface probability.

Figure 4 shows a 14274 receptor hydrophobicity plot. Amino acids 40-308

constitute the entire transmembrane domain that includes the seven transmembrane segments, the three intracellular loops and the three extracellular loops.

Figure 5 shows the approximate percent identity among various EDG family members as follows:

EDG1-EDG2:40%; EDG1-EDG4:40%; EDG1-EDG3:55%; EDG1-14274 receptor:49.8%;

EDG2-EDG4:57%; EDG2-EDG3:39%; EDG2-14274 receptor:35.3%;

EDG3-EDG4:32%; EDG3-14274 receptor:46.1%;

EDG4-14274 receptor:35.1%

Figure 6 shows a sequence comparison between a seven transmembrane receptor member of the rhodopsin superfamily and the 14274 receptor showing the position of the ERS, that corresponds to the GPCR signature.

15

Figure 7 shows a multiple sequence alignment between the 14274 receptor and several EDG receptor sequences. The transmembrane domains are listed as TM(1-7).

Figure 8 shows expression of the 14274 receptor in various human cells and tissues. The + signs indicate the highest levels of expression. The - signs indicate decreased levels relative to normal.

Figure 9 shows relative expression (Th2 24h [RLD63] resting used as reference) of the 14274 receptor in T cells.

25

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Receptor function/signal pathway

The 14274 receptor protein is a GPCR that participates in signaling pathways.

As used herein, a "signaling pathway" refers to the modulation (e.g., stimulation or

WO 00/11166 PCT/US99/18976

inhibition) of a cellular function/activity upon the binding of a ligand to the GPCR (14274 protein). Examples of such functions include mobilization of intracellular molecules that participate in a signal transduction pathway, e.g., phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PIP₂), inositol 1,4,5-triphosphate (IP₃) or adenylate cyclase; polarization of the plasma membrane; production or secretion of molecules; alteration in the structure of a cellular component; cell proliferation, e.g., synthesis of DNA; cell migration; cell differentiation; and cell survival. Functions mediated by EDG receptors are further presented in the background section, *supra*.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The 14274 receptor shows very high expression in brain and high expression in spleen, bonc marrow, lung, resting T-cells compared to activated T-cells, and CD8 T-cells. There is also significant expression in a variety of other tissues and cells as shown in Figures 8 and 9. The expression in CD34 suggests that the gene is expressed in nonprogenitor marrow cells. The expression of the gene in nonactivated lymphocytes (more specifically, CD3 T-cells) suggests that the gene functions in the central nervous system. Finally, based on cellular expression, the 14274 receptor may function in inflammation and hematopoetic contexts (relatively high expression in resting T-cells as compared to activated T-cells). Expression of the 14274 receptor is particularly pronounced in lung carcinoma, and particularly squamous cell carcinoma. The gene also shows increased expression in colon carcinoma. The gene also shows a significant decrease in expression in breast carcinoma.

Since the 14274 receptor protein is expressed in these tissues, cells participating in a 14274 receptor protein signaling pathway include, but are not limited to cells derived from these tissues.

Depending on the type of cell, the response mediated by the receptor protein may be different. For example, in some cells, binding of a ligand to the receptor protein may stimulate an activity such as release of compounds, gating of a channel, cellular adhesion, migration, differentiation, etc., through phosphatidylinositol or cyclic AMP metabolism and turnover while in other cells, the binding of the ligand will produce a different result. Regardless of the cellular activity/response modulated by the receptor protein, it is universal that the protein is a GPCR and interact with G proteins to produce

15.

20

25

one or more secondary signals, in a variety of intracellular signal transduction pathways, e.g., through phosphatidylinositol or cyclic AMP metabolism and turnover, in a cell.

As used herein, "phosphatidylinositol turnover and metabolism" refers to the molecules involved in the turnover and metabolism of phosphatidylinositol 4,5bisphosphate (PIP₂) as well as to the activities of these molecules. phospholipid found in the cytosolic leaflet of the plasma membrane. Binding of ligand to the receptor activates, in some cells, the plasma-membrane enzyme phospholipase C that in turn can hydrolyze PIP2 to produce 1,2-diacylglycerol (DAG) and inositol 1,4,5triphosphate (IP3). Once formed IP3 can diffuse to the endoplasmic reticulum surface where it can bind an IP3 receptor, e.g., a calcium channel protein containing an IP3 binding site. IP3 binding can induce opening of the channel, allowing calcium ions to be released into the cytoplasm. IP3 can also be phosphorylated by a specific kinase to form inositol 1,3,4,5-tetraphosphate (IP4), a molecule which can cause calcium entry into the cytoplasm from the extracellular medium. IP_3 and IP_4 can subsequently be hydrolyzed very rapidly to the inactive products inositol 1,4-biphosphate (IP2) and inositol 1,3,4triphosphate, respectively. These inactive products can be recycled by the cell to synthesize PIP2. The other second messenger produced by the hydrolysis of PIP2, namely 1,2-diacylglycerol (DAG), remains in the cell membrane where it can serve to activate the enzyme protein kinase C. Protein kinase C is usually found soluble in the cytoplasm of the cell, but upon an increase in the intracellular calcium concentration, this enzyme can move to the plasma membrane where it can be activated by DAG. The activation of protein kinase C in different cells results in various cellular responses such as the phosphorylation of glycogen synthase, or the phosphorylation of various transcription factors, e.g., NF-kB. The language "phosphatidylinositol activity", as used herein, refers to an activity of PIP2 or one of its metabolites.

Another signaling pathway the receptor may participate in is the cAMP turnover pathway. As used herein, "cyclic AMP turnover and metabolism" refers to the

10

15

20

25

30

molecules involved in the turnover and metabolism of cyclic AMP (cAMP) as well as to the activities of these molecules. Cyclic AMP is a second messenger produced in response to ligand induced stimulation of certain G protein coupled receptors. In the cAMP signaling pathway, binding of a ligand to a GPCR can lead to the activation of the enzyme adenyl cyclase, which catalyzes the synthesis of cAMP. The newly synthesized cAMP can in turn activate a cAMP-dependent protein kinase. This activated kinase can phosphorylate a voltage-gated potassium channel protein, or an associated protein, and lead to the inability of the potassium channel to open during an action potential. The inability of the potassium channel to open results in a decrease in the outward flow of potassium, which normally repolarizes the membrane of a neuron, leading to prolonged membrane depolarization.

Polypeptides

The invention is based on the discovery of a novel G-coupled protein receptor. Specifically, an expressed sequence tag (EST) was selected based on homology to Gprotein-coupled receptor sequences. This EST was used to design primers based on sequences that it contains and used to identify a cDNA from a natural killer T-cell cDNA library. Positive clones were sequenced and the overlapping fragments were assembled. Analysis of the assembled sequence revealed that the cloned cDNA molecule encodes a G-protein coupled receptor showing a high homology score against the seven transmembrane segment rhodopsin superfamily, also with high homology to the EDG receptor family. The 14274 receptor has been shown to have high homology with the EDG-1 family of the EDG receptor family. Accordingly, its ligand is likely to be S1P. Highest homology was shown against the mouse EDG-1. The third intracellular loop, having a high degree of identity with other EDG-1 sequences, contains a stretch of 18 arginine-rich amino acids that appears unique to the 14274 receptor. Similar identity is observed in the second intracellular domain. A motif of six amino acids (SLLAIA) is identified in this region. This six amino acid domain is conserved in adenosine AA2 and AA3 and melanocortin-5 receptors (human, mouse, rat, and dog) and is characterized by means of Prosite analysis to be a GPCR signature.

15

. 20

The invention thus relates to a novel GPCR having the deduced amino acid sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO 1) or having the amino acid sequence encoded by the deposited cDNA, ATCC No. ____.

The deposit will be maintained under the terms of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms. The deposit is provided as a convenience to those of skill in the art and is not an admission that a deposit is required under 35 U.S.C. §112. The deposited sequence, as well as the polypeptide encoded by the sequence, is incorporated herein by reference and controls in the event of any conflict, such as a sequencing error, with description in this application.

The "14274 receptor polypeptide" or "14274 receptor protein" refers to the polypeptide in SEQ ID NO 1 or encoded by the deposited cDNA. The term "receptor protein" or "receptor polypeptide", however, further includes the numerous variants described herein, as well as fragments derived from the full length 14274 polypeptide and variants.

The present invention thus provides an isolated or purified 14274 receptor polypeptide and variants and fragments thereof.

The 14274 polypeptide is a 398 residue protein exhibiting three main structural domains. The amino terminal extracellular domain is identified to be within residues 1 to about 39 in SEQ ID NO 1. The region spanning the entire transmembrane domain is identified to be within residues from about 40 to about 308 in SEQ ID NO 1. Discrete transmembrane segments are estimated to be from about amino acid 40-62, 71-95, 114-131, 152-173, 192-213, 253-273, and 291-308. Accordingly, the six extracellular and intracellular loops correspond to about amino acids 63-70, 96-113, 132-151, 174-191, 214-252, and 274-290. The carboxy terminal intracellular domain is identified to be within residues from about 309 to about 398 in SEQ ID NO 1. The transmembrane domain includes the invariant arginine of a GPCR signal transduction signature, ERS, at residues 132-134.

The 14274 amino acid sequence showed approximately 35% identity with EDG-4, 35% identity with EDG-2, 46% identity with EDG-3, and 50% identity with EDG-1.

As used herein, a polypeptide is said to be "isolated" or "purified" when it is

30

10

15

20

25

30

substantially free of cellular material when it is isolated from recombinant and non-recombinant cells, or free of chemical precursors or other chemicals when it is chemically synthesized. A polypeptide, however, can be joined to another polypeptide with which it is not normally associated in a cell and still be considered "isolated" or "purified."

The receptor polypeptides can be purified to homogeneity. It is understood, however, that preparations in which the polypeptide is not purified to homogeneity are useful and considered to contain an isolated form of the polypeptide. The critical feature is that the preparation allows for the desired function of the polypeptide, even in the presence of considerable amounts of other components. Thus, the invention encompasses various degrees of purity.

In one embodiment, the language "substantially free of cellular material" includes preparations of the receptor polypeptide having less than about 30% (by dry weight) other proteins (i.e., contaminating protein), less than about 20% other proteins, less than about 10% other proteins, or less than about 5% other proteins. When the receptor polypeptide is recombinantly produced, it can also be substantially free of culture medium, i.e., culture medium represents less than about 20%, less than about 10%, or less than about 5% of the volume of the protein preparation.

The language "substantially free of chemical precursors or other chemicals" includes preparations of the receptor polypeptide in which it is separated from chemical precursors or other chemicals that are involved in its synthesis. In one embodiment, the language "substantially free of chemical precursors or other chemicals" includes preparations of the polypeptide having less than about 30% (by dry weight) chemical precursors or other chemicals, less than about 20% chemical precursors or other chemicals, less than about 10% chemical precursors or other chemicals, or less than about 5% chemical precursors or other chemicals.

In one embodiment, the receptor polypeptide comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 1. However, the invention also encompasses sequence variants. Variants include a substantially homologous protein encoded by the same genetic locus in an organism, i.e., an allelic variant. Variants also encompass proteins derived from

10

15

20

25

other genetic loci in an organism, but having substantial homology to the 14274 receptor protein of SEQ ID NO 1. Variants also include proteins substantially homologous to the 14274 receptor protein but derived from another organism, i.e., an ortholog. Variants also include proteins that are substantially homologous to the 14274 receptor protein that are produced by chemical synthesis. Variants also include proteins that are substantially homologous to the 14274 receptor protein that are produced by recombinant methods.

As used herein, two proteins (or a region of the proteins) are substantially homologous when the amino acid sequences are at least about 55-60%, typically at least about 70-75%, more typically at least about 80-85%, and most typically at least about 90-95% or more homologous. A substantially homologous amino acid sequence, according to the present invention, will be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence hybridizing to the nucleic acid sequence, or portion thereof, of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 under stringent conditions as more fully described below.

To determine the percent homology of two amino acid sequences, or of two nucleic acids, the sequences are aligned for optimal comparison purposes (e.g., gaps can be introduced in the sequence of one protein or nucleic acid for optimal alignment with the other protein or nucleic acid). The amino acid residues or nucleotides at corresponding amino acid positions or nucleotide positions are then compared. When a position in one sequence is occupied by the same amino acid residue or nucleotide as the corresponding position in the other sequence, then the molecules are homologous at that position. As used herein, amino acid or nucleic acid "homology" is equivalent to amino acid or nucleic acid "identity". The percent homology between the two sequences is a function of the number of identical positions shared by the sequences (i.e., per cent homology equals the number of identical positions/total number of positions times 100).

The invention also encompasses polypeptides having a lower degree of identity but having sufficient similarity so as to perform one or more of the same functions performed by the 14274 polypeptide. Similarity is determined by conserved amino acid substitution. Such substitutions are those that substitute a given amino acid in a polypeptide by another amino acid of like characteristics. Conservative substitutions are

30

likely to be phenotypically silent. Typically seen as conservative substitutions are the replacements, one for another, among the aliphatic amino acids Ala, Val, Leu, and Ile; interchange of the hydroxyl residues Ser and Thr, exchange of the acidic residues Asp and Glu, substitution between the amide residues Asn and Gln, exchange of the basic residues Lys and Arg and replacements among the aromatic residues Phe, Tyr. Guidance concerning which amino acid changes are likely to be phenotypically silent are found in Bowie et al., Science 247:1306-1310 (1990).

TABLE 1. Conservative Amino Acid Substitutions.

Aromatic	Phenylalanine	
	Tryptophan	
	Tyrosine	
Hydrophobic	Leucine	
	Isoleucine	
	Valine	
Polar	Glutamine	
	Asparagine	
Basic	Arginine	
	Lysine	
	Histidine	
Acidic	Aspartic Acid	
	Glutamic Acid	
Small	Alanine	
•	Serine	
	Threonine	
	Methionine	
	Glycine	

10

15

25

30

Both identity and similarity can be readily calculated (Computational Molecular Biology, Lesk, A.M., ed., Oxford University Press, New York, 1988; Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome Projects, Smith, D.W., ed., Academic Press, New York, 1993; Computer Analysis of Sequence Data, Part 1, Griffin, A.M., and Griffin, H.G., eds., Humana Press, New Jersey, 1994; Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology, von Heinje, G., Academic Press, 1987; and Sequence Analysis Primer, Gribskov, M. and Devereux, J., eds., M Stockton Press, New York, 1991). Preferred computer program methods to determine identify and similarity between two sequences include, but are not limited to, GCG program package (Devereux, J., et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 12(1):387 (1984)), BLASTP, BLASTN, FASTA (Atschul, S.F. et al., J. Molec. Biol. 215:403 (1990)).

A variant polypeptide can differ in amino acid sequence by one or more substitutions, deletions, insertions, inversions, fusions, and truncations or a combination of any of these.

Variant polypeptides can be fully functional or can lack function in one or more activities. Thus, in the present case, variations can affect the function, for example, of one or more of the regions corresponding to ligand binding, membrane association, G-protein binding and signal transduction.

Fully functional variants typically contain only conservative variation or variation in non-critical residues or in non-critical regions. Functional variants can also contain substitution of similar amino acids which result in no change or an insignificant change in function. Alternatively, such substitutions may positively or negatively affect function to some degree.

Non-functional variants typically contain one or more non-conservative amino acid substitutions, deletions, insertions, inversions, or truncation or a substitution, insertion, inversion, or deletion in a critical residue or critical region.

As indicated, variants can be naturally-occurring or can be made by recombinant means or chemical synthesis to provide useful and novel characteristics for the receptor polypeptide. This includes preventing immunogenicity from pharmaceutical formulations by preventing protein aggregation.

15

20

25

30

Useful variations further include alteration of ligand binding characteristics. For example, one embodiment involves a variation at the binding site that results in binding but not release of ligand. A further useful variation at the same sites can result in a higher affinity for ligand. Useful variations also include changes that provide for affinity for another ligand. Another useful variation includes one that allows binding but which prevents activation by the ligand. Another useful variation includes variation in the transmembrane G-protein-binding/signal transduction domain that provides for reduced or increased binding by the appropriate G-protein or for binding by a different G-protein than the one with which the receptor is normally associated. Another useful variation provides a fusion protein in which one or more domains or sub-regions is operationally fused to one or more domains or sub-regions from another G-protein coupled receptor.

Amino acids that are essential for function can be identified by methods known in the art, such as site-directed mutagenesis or alanine-scanning mutagenesis (Cunningham et al., Science 244:1081-1085 (1989)). The latter procedure introduces single alanine mutations at every residue in the molecule. The resulting mutant molecules are then tested for biological activity such as receptor binding or in vitro, or in vitro proliferative activity. Sites that are critical for ligand-receptor binding can also be determined by structural analysis such as crystallization, nuclear magnetic resonance or photoaffinity labeling (Smith et al., J. Mol. Biol. 224:899-904 (1992); de Vos et al. Science 255:306-312 (1992)).

The invention also includes polypeptide fragments of the 14274 receptor protein. Fragments can be derived from the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 1. However, the invention also encompasses fragments of the variants of the 14274 receptor protein as described herein.

As used herein, a fragment comprises at least 12 contiguous amino acids. Fragments retain one or more of the biological activities of the protein, for example the ability to bind to a G-protein or ligand, as well as fragments that can be used as an immunogen to generate receptor antibodies.

Biologically active fragments (peptides which are, for example, 12, 15, 20, 30,

15

20

25

30

35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 50, 100 or more amino acids in length) can comprise a domain or motif, e.g., an extracellular or intracellular domain or loop, one or more transmembrane segments, G-protein binding site, or GPCR signature, glycosylation sites, protein kinase C phosphorylation sites, casein kinase II phosphorylation sites, and N-myristoylation sites.

Possible fragments include, but are not limited to: 1) soluble peptides comprising the amino terminal extracellular domain from about amino acid 1 to about amino acid 39 of SEQ ID NO 1; 2) peptides comprising the carboxy terminal intracellular domain from about amino acid 309 to about amino acid 398 of SEQ ID NO 1; 3) peptides comprising the region spanning the entire transmembrane domain from about amino acid 40 to amino acid 308, or one or more of the seven transmembrane segments or the six extracellular or intracellular loops as described for Figure 1, *supra*.

The invention also provides fragments with immunogenic properties. These contain an epitope-bearing portion of the 14274 receptor protein and variants. These epitope-bearing peptides are useful to raise antibodies that bind specifically to a receptor polypeptide or region or fragment. These peptides can contain at least 12, at least 14, or between at least about 15 to about 30 amino acids.

Non-limiting examples of antigenic polypeptides that can be used to generate antibodies include peptides derived from the amino terminal extracellular domain or any of the extracellular loops. Regions having a high antigenicity index are shown in Figure 3.

The epitope-bearing receptor and polypeptides may be produced by any conventional means (Houghten, R.A., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82:5131-5135* (1985)). Simultaneous multiple peptide synthesis is described in U.S. Patent No. 4,631,211.

Fragments can be discrete (not fused to other amino acids or polypeptides) or can be within a larger polypeptide. Further, several fragments can be comprised within a single larger polypeptide. In one embodiment a fragment designed for expression in a host can have heterologous pre- and pro-polypeptide regions fused to the amino terminus of the receptor fragment and an additional region fused to the carboxyl

10

15

20

25

30

terminus of the fragment.

The invention thus provides chimeric or fusion proteins. These comprise a receptor protein operatively linked to a heterologous protein having an amino acid sequence not substantially homologous to the receptor protein. "Operatively linked" indicates that the receptor protein and the heterologous protein are fused in-frame. The heterologous protein can be fused to the N-terminus or C-terminus of the receptor protein.

In one embodiment the fusion protein does not affect receptor function *per se*. For example, the fusion protein can be a GST-fusion protein in which the receptor sequences are fused to the C-terminus of the GST sequences. Other types of fusion proteins include, but are not limited to, enzymatic fusion proteins, for example betagalactosidase fusions, yeast two-hybrid GAL fusions, poly-His fusions and Ig fusions. Such fusion proteins, particularly poly-His fusions, can facilitate the purification of recombinant receptor protein. In certain host cells (e.g., mammalian host cells), expression and/or secretion of a protein can be increased by using a heterologous signal sequence. Therefore, in another embodiment, the fusion protein contains a heterologous signal sequence at its N-terminus.

EP-A-O 464 533 discloses fusion proteins comprising various portions of immunoglobin constant regions. The Fc is useful in therapy and diagnosis and thus results, for example, in improved pharmacokinetic properties (EP-A 0232 262). In drug discovery, for example, human proteins have been fused with Fc portions for the purpose of high-throughput screening assays to identify antagonists. Bennett *et al.*, *Journal of Molecular Recognition* 8:52-58 (1995) and Johanson *et al.*, *The Journal of Biological Chemistry* 270,16:9459-9471 (1995). Thus, this invention also encompasses soluble fusion proteins containing a receptor polypeptide and various portions of the constant regions of heavy or light chains of immunoglobulins of various subclass (IgG, IgM, IgA, IgE). Preferred as immunoglobulin is the constant part of the heavy chain of human IgG, particularly IgG1, where fusion takes place at the hinge region. For some uses it is desirable to remove the Fc after the fusion protein has been used for its intended purpose, for example when the fusion protein is to be used as antigen for

immunizations. In a particular embodiment, the Fc part can be removed in a simple way by a cleavage sequence which is also incorporated and can be cleaved with factor Xa.

A chimeric or fusion protein can be produced by standard recombinant DNA techniques. For example, DNA fragments coding for the different protein sequences are ligated together in-frame in accordance with conventional techniques. In another embodiment, the fusion gene can be synthesized by conventional techniques including automated DNA synthesizers. Alternatively, PCR amplification of gene fragments can be carried out using anchor primers which give rise to complementary overhangs between two consecutive gene fragments which can subsequently be annealed and reamplified to generate a chimeric gene sequence (see Ausubel et al., Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, 1992). Moreover, many expression vectors are commercially available that already encode a fusion moiety (e.g., a GST protein). A receptor protein-encoding nucleic acid can be cloned into such an expression vector such that the fusion moiety is linked in-frame to the receptor protein.

15

20

25

30

10

Another form of fusion protein is one that directly affects receptor functions. Accordingly, a receptor polypeptide encompassed by the present invention in which one or more of the receptor domains (or parts thereof) has been replaced by homologous domains (or parts thereof) from another G-protein coupled receptor or other type of receptor. Accordingly, various permutations are possible. The amino terminal extracellular domain, or subregion thereof, (for example, ligand-binding) may be replaced with the domain or subregion from another ligand-binding receptor protein. Alternatively, the region spanning the entire transmembrane domain or any of the seven segments or loops, for example, G-protein-binding/signal transduction, may be replaced. Finally, the carboxy terminal intracellular domain or sub-region may be replaced. Thus, chimeric receptors can be formed in which one or more of the native domains or subregions has been replaced.

The isolated receptor protein can be purified from cells that naturally express it, such as shown in Figures 8 and 9, such as from CD34 bone marrow cells, peripheral blood cells, such as CD3 and CD8 T-cells, brain, spleen, lung, lung carcinoma, colon carcinoma, and placenta, purified from cells that have been altered to express it

10

15

20

25

30

(recombinant), or synthesized using known protein synthesis methods.

In one embodiment, the protein is produced by recombinant DNA techniques. For example, a nucleic acid molecule encoding the receptor polypeptide is cloned into an expression vector, the expression vector introduced into a host cell and the protein expressed in the host cell. The protein can then be isolated from the cells by an appropriate purification scheme using standard protein purification techniques.

Polypeptides often contain amino acids other than the 20 amino acids commonly referred to as the 20 naturally-occurring amino acids. Further, many amino acids, including the terminal amino acids, may be modified by natural processes, such as processing and other post-translational modifications, or by chemical modification techniques well known in the art. Common modifications that occur naturally in polypeptides are described in basic texts, detailed monographs, and the research literature, and they are well known to those of skill in the art.

Accordingly, the polypeptides also encompass derivatives or analogs in which a substituted amino acid residue is not one encoded by the genetic code, in which a substituent group is included, in which the mature polypeptide is fused with another compound, such as a compound to increase the half-life of the polypeptide (for example, polyethylene glycol), or in which the additional amino acids are fused to the mature polypeptide, such as a leader or secretory sequence or a sequence for purification of the mature polypeptide or a pro-protein sequence.

Known modifications include, but are not limited to, acetylation, acylation, ADP-ribosylation, amidation, covalent attachment of flavin, covalent attachment of a heme moiety, covalent attachment of a nucleotide or nucleotide derivative, covalent attachment of a lipid or lipid derivative, covalent attachment of phosphotidylinositol, cross-linking, cyclization, disulfide bond formation, demethylation, formation of covalent crosslinks, formation of cystine, formation of pyroglutamate, formylation, gamma carboxylation, glycosylation, GPI anchor formation, hydroxylation, iodination, methylation, myristoylation, oxidation, proteolytic processing, phosphorylation, prenylation, racemization, selenoylation, sulfation, transfer-RNA mediated addition of amino acids to proteins such as arginylation, and ubiquitination.

10

15

20

25

30

Such modifications are well-known to those of skill in the art and have been described in great detail in the scientific literature. Several particularly common modifications, glycosylation, lipid attachment, sulfation, gamma-carboxylation of glutamic acid residues, hydroxylation and ADP-ribosylation, for instance, are described in most basic texts, such as *Proteins - Structure and Molecular Properties*, 2nd Ed., T.E. Creighton, W. H. Freeman and Company, New York (1993). Many detailed reviews are available on this subject, such as by Wold, F., *Posttranslational Covalent Modification of Proteins*, B.C. Johnson, Ed., Academic Press, New York 1-12 (1983); Seifter et al., *Meth. Enzymol. 182*: 626-646 (1990) and Rattan et al., *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 663*:48-62 (1992).

As is also well known, polypeptides are not always entirely linear. For instance, polypeptides may be branched as a result of ubiquitination, and they may be circular, with or without branching, generally as a result of post-translation events, including natural processing event and events brought about by human manipulation which do not occur naturally. Circular, branched and branched circular polypeptides may be synthesized by non-translational natural processes and by synthetic methods.

Modifications can occur anywhere in a polypeptide, including the peptide backbone, the amino acid side-chains and the amino or carboxyl termini. Blockage of the amino or carboxyl group in a polypeptide, or both, by a covalent modification, is common in naturally-occurring and synthetic polypeptides. For instance, the amino terminal residue of polypeptides made in *E. coli*, prior to proteolytic processing, almost invariably will be N-formylmethionine.

The modifications can be a function of how the protein is made. For recombinant polypeptides, for example, the modifications will be determined by the host cell posttranslational modification capacity and the modification signals in the polypeptide amino acid sequence. Accordingly, when glycosylation is desired, a polypeptide should be expressed in a glycosylating host, generally a eukaryotic cell. Insect cells often carry out the same posttranslational glycosylations as mammalian cells and, for this reason, insect cell expression systems have been developed to efficiently express mammalian proteins having native patterns of glycosylation. Similar

WO 00/11166 PCT/US99/18976

-27-

considerations apply to other modifications.

The same type of modification may be present in the same or varying degree at several sites in a given polypeptide. Also, a given polypeptide may contain more than one type of modification.

5

Polypeptide uses

The receptor polypeptides are useful for producing antibodies specific for the 14274 receptor protein, regions, or fragments. Regions having a high antigenicity index are shown in Figure 3.

10

The receptor polypeptides are also useful in drug screening assays, in cell-based or cell-free systems. Cell-based systems can be native i.e., cells that normally express the receptor protein, as a biopsy or expanded in cell culture. In one embodiment, however, cell-based assays involve recombinant host cells expressing the receptor protein.

15

The polypeptides can be used to identify compounds that modulate receptor activity. Both 14274 protein and appropriate variants and fragments can be used in high throughput screens to assay candidate compounds for the ability to bind to the receptor. These compounds can be further screened against a functional receptor to determine the effect of the compound on the receptor activity. Compounds can be identified that activate (agonist) or inactivate (antagonist) the receptor to a desired degree.

20

25

30

The receptor polypeptides can be used to screen a compound for the ability to stimulate or inhibit interaction between the receptor protein and a target molecule that normally interacts with the receptor protein. The target can be ligand or a component of the signal pathway with which the receptor protein normally interacts (for example, a G-protein or other interactor involved in cAMP or phosphatidylinositol turnover and/or adenylate cyclase, or phospholipase C activation). The assay includes the steps of combining the receptor protein with a candidate compound under conditions that allow the receptor protein or fragment to interact with the target molecule, and to detect the formation of a complex between the protein and the target or to detect the biochemical consequence of the interaction with the receptor protein and the target, such as any of

15

20

25

30

the associated effects of signal transduction such as G-protein phosphorylation, cyclic AMP or phosphatidylinositol turnover, and adenylate cyclase or phospholipase C activation.

Candidate compounds include, for example, 1) peptides such as soluble peptides, including Ig-tailed fusion peptides and members of random peptide libraries (see, e.g., Lam et al., Nature 354:82-84 (1991); Houghten et al., Nature 354:84-86 (1991)) and combinatorial chemistry-derived molecular libraries made of D- and/or L-configuration amino acids; 2) phosphopeptides (e.g., members of random and partially degenerate, directed phosphopeptide libraries, see, e.g., Songyang et al., Cell 72:767-778 (1993)); 3) antibodies (e.g., polyclonal, monoclonal, humanized, anti-idiotypic, chimeric, and single chain antibodies as well as Fab, F(ab')₂, Fab expression library fragments, and epitope-binding fragments of antibodies); and 4) small organic and inorganic molecules (e.g., molecules obtained from combinatorial and natural product libraries).

Candidate compounds further include lysophospholipids, phospholipids, glycerophospholipids, sphingolipids, and lysosphingolipids. They can be related to natural ligands such as ceramide, sphingosine, S1P, LPA, cyclic LPA, cycosine, dihydrosphingosine, lysophosphatidyl-choline, lysophosphatidyl-ethanolamine, lysophosphatidyl serine, and lysosphingomyelin (sphingosyl-phosphorylcholine).

One candidate compound is a soluble full-length receptor or fragment that competes for ligand binding. Other candidate compounds include mutant receptors or appropriate fragments containing mutations that affect receptor function and thus compete for ligand. Accordingly, a fragment that competes for ligand, for example with a higher affinity, or a fragment that binds ligand but does not allow release, is encompassed by the invention.

The invention provides other end points to identify compounds that modulate (stimulate or inhibit) receptor activity. The assays typically involve an assay of events in the signal transduction pathway that indicate receptor activity. Thus, the expression of genes that are up- or down-regulated in response to the receptor protein dependent signal cascade can be assayed. In one embodiment, the regulatory region of such genes

10

15

20

25

30

can be operably linked to a marker that is easily detectable, such as luciferase. Alternatively, phosphorylation of the receptor protein, or a receptor protein target, could also be measured.

Targets in signalling include any of the intermediates in lipid-mediated GPCR transduction including adenyl cyclase, cAMP, receptor-G protein complex, G protein subunit disassociation, MAPK activation, activated Ras, P13K_γ, activated tyrosine kinases, Rho-activated Ser/Thr kinases, and phosphorylated MLC.

Any of the biological or biochemical functions mediated by the receptor can be used as an endpoint assay. These include all of the biochemicals or biochemical/biological events described herein, in the references cited herein, incorporated by reference for these end point assay targets, and other functions known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

Binding and/or activating compounds can also be screened by using chimeric receptor proteins in which the amino terminal extracellular domain or part thereof, the region spanning the entire transmembrane domain or subregions, such as any of the seven transmembrane segments or any of the intracellular or extracellular loops, and the carboxy terminal intracellular domain or part can be replaced by heterologous domains or parts thereof. For example, a G-protein-binding region can be used that interacts with a different G-protein then that which is recognized by the native receptor. Accordingly, a different set of signal transduction components is available as an end-point assay for activation. Alternatively, one or more of the transmembrane segments or loops can be replaced with one or more of the transmembrane segments or loops specific to a host cell that is different from the host cell from which the amino terminal extracellular domain and/or the G-protein-binding region are derived. This allows for assays to be performed in other than the specific host cell from which the receptor is derived. Alternatively, the amino terminal extracellular domain or a part thereof and/or other ligand-binding regions could be replaced by a domain or part thereof and/or other ligand-binding regions binding a different ligand, thus, providing an assay for test compounds that interact with the heterologous amino terminal extracellular domain (or region) but still cause signal transduction. Finally, activation can be detected by a

10

15

20

25

30

reporter gene containing an easily detectable coding region operably linked to a transcriptional regulatory sequence that is part of the native signal transduction pathway.

The receptor polypeptides are also useful in competition binding assays in methods designed to discover compounds that interact with the receptor. Thus, a compound is exposed to a receptor polypeptide under conditions that allow the compound to bind or to otherwise interact with the polypeptide. Soluble receptor polypeptide is also added to the mixture. If the test compound interacts with the soluble receptor polypeptide, it decreases the amount of complex formed or activity from the receptor target. This type of assay is particularly useful in cases in which compounds are sought that interact with specific regions of the receptor. Thus, the soluble polypeptide that competes with the target receptor region is designed to contain peptide sequences corresponding to the region of interest.

To perform cell free drug screening assays, it is desirable to immobilize either the receptor protein, or fragment, or its target molecule to facilitate separation of complexes from uncomplexed forms of one or both of the proteins, as well as to accommodate automation of the assay.

Techniques for immobilizing proteins on matrices can be used in the drug screening assays. In one embodiment, a fusion protein can be provided which adds a domain that allows the protein to be bound to a matrix. For example, glutathione-Stransferase/14274 fusion proteins can be adsorbed onto glutathione sepharose beads (Sigma Chemical, St. Louis, MO) or glutathione derivatized microtitre plates, which are then combined with the cell lysates (e.g., ³⁵S-labeled) and the candidate compound, and the mixture incubated under conditions conducive to complex formation (e.g., at physiological conditions for salt and pH). Following incubation, the beads are washed to remove any unbound label, and the matrix immobilized and radiolabel determined directly, or in the supernatant after the complexes are dissociated. Alternatively, the complexes can be dissociated from the matrix, separated by SDS-PAGE, and the level of receptor-binding protein found in the bead fraction quantitated from the gel using standard electrophoretic techniques. For example, either the polypeptide or its target molecule can be immobilized utilizing conjugation of biotin and streptavidin using

WO 00/11166 PCT/US99/18976

techniques well known in the art. Alternatively, antibodies reactive with the protein but which do not interfere with binding of the protein to its target molecule can be derivatized to the wells of the plate, and the protein trapped in the wells by antibody conjugation. Preparations of a receptor-binding protein and a candidate compound are incubated in the receptor protein-presenting wells and the amount of complex trapped in the well can be quantitated. Methods for detecting such complexes, in addition to those described above for the GST-immobilized complexes, include immunodetection of complexes using antibodies reactive with the receptor protein target molecule, or which are reactive with receptor protein and compete with the target molecule; as well as enzyme-linked assays which rely on detecting an enzymatic activity associated with the target molecule.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Modulators of receptor protein activity identified according to these drug screening assays can be used to treat a subject with a disorder mediated by the receptor pathway, by treating cells that express the 14274 receptor protein, such as shown in Figures 8 and 9, such as in brain, spleen, lung, CD34⁻ bone marrow cells, peripheral blood cells, such as CD3 and CD8 T-cells, lung and colon carcinoma, and breast carcinoma. These methods of treatment include the steps of administering the modulators of protein activity in a pharmaceutical composition as described herein, to a subject in need of such treatment.

Disorders involving the spleen include, but are not limited to, splenomegaly, including nonspecific acute splenitis, congestive spenomegaly, and spenic infarcts; neoplasms, congenital anomalies, and rupture. Disorders associated with splenomegaly include infections, such as nonspecific splenitis, infectious mononucleosis, tuberculosis, typhoid fever, brucellosis, cytomegalovirus, syphilis, malaria, histoplasmosis, toxoplasmosis, kala-azar, trypanosomiasis, schistosomiasis, leishmaniasis, and echinococcosis; congestive states related to partial hypertension, such as cirrhosis of the liver, portal or splenic vein thrombosis, and cardiac failure; lymphohematogenous disorders, such as Hodgkin disease, non-Hodgkin lymphomas/leukemia, multiple myeloma, myeloproliferative disorders, hemolytic anemias, and thrombocytopenic purpura; immunologic-inflammatory conditions, such as rheumatoid arthritis and

10

15

20

25

30

systemic lupus erythematosus; storage diseases such as Gaucher disease, Niemann-Pick disease, and mucopolysaccharidoses; and other conditions, such as amyloidosis, primary neoplasms and cysts, and secondary neoplasms.

Disorders involving the lung include, but are not limited to, congenital anomalies; atelectasis; diseases of vascular origin, such as pulmonary congestion and edema, including hemodynamic pulmonary edema and edema caused by microvascular injury, adult respiratory distress syndrome (diffuse alveolar damage), pulmonary embolism, hemorrhage, and infarction, and pulmonary hypertension and vascular sclerosis; chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, such as emphysema, chronic bronchitis, bronchial asthma, and bronchiectasis; diffuse interstitial (infiltrative, restrictive) diseases, such as pneumoconioses, sarcoidosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, desquamative interstitial pneumonitis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, pulmonary eosinophilia (pulmonary infiltration with eosinophilia), Bronchiolitis obliteransorganizing pneumonia, diffuse pulmonary hemorrhage syndromes, including Goodpasture syndrome, idiopathic pulmonary hemosiderosis and other hemorrhagic syndromes, pulmonary involvement in collagen vascular disorders, and pulmonary alveolar proteinosis; complications of therapies, such as drug-induced lung disease, radiation-induced lung disease, and lung transplantation; tumors, such as bronchogenic carcinoma, including paraneoplastic syndromes, bronchioloalveolar carcinoma, neuroendocrine tumors, such as bronchial carcinoid, miscellaneous tumors, and metastatic tumors; pathologies of the pleura, including inflammatory pleural effusions, noninflammatory pleural effusions, pneumothorax, and pleural tumors, including solitary fibrous tumors (pleural fibroma) and malignant mesothelioma.

Disorders involving the colon include, but are not limited to, congenital anomalies, such as atresia and stenosis, Meckel diverticulum, congenital aganglionic megacolon-Hirschsprung disease; enterocolitis, such as diarrhea and dysentery, infectious enterocolitis, including viral gastroenteritis, bacterial enterocolitis, necrotizing enterocolitis, antibiotic-associated colitis (pseudomembranous colitis), and collagenous and lymphocytic colitis, miscellaneous intestinal inflammatory disorders, including parasites and protozoa, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, transplantation, drug-

10

15

20

25

30

induced intestinal injury, radiation enterocolitis, neutropenic colitis (typhlitis), and diversion colitis; idiopathic inflammatory bowel disease, such as Crohn disease and ulcerative colitis; tumors of the colon, such as non-neoplastic polyps, adenomas, familial syndromes, colorectal carcinogenesis, colorectal carcinoma, and carcinoid tumors.

Disorders involving the liver include, but are not limited to, hepatic injury; jaundice and cholestasis, such as bilirubin and bile formation; hepatic failure and cirrhosis, such as cirrhosis, portal hypertension, including ascites, portosystemic shunts, and splenomegaly; infectious disorders, such as viral hepatitis, including hepatitis A-E infection and infection by other hepatitis viruses, clinicopathologic syndromes, such as the carrier state, asymptomatic infection, acute viral hepatitis, chronic viral hepatitis, and fulminant hepatitis; autoimmune hepatitis; drug- and toxin-induced liver disease, such as alcoholic liver disease; inborn errors of metabolism and pediatric liver disease, such as hemochromatosis, Wilson disease, a₁-antitrypsin deficiency, and neonatal hepatitis: intrahepatic biliary tract disease, such as secondary biliary cirrhosis, primary biliary cirrhosis, primary sclerosing cholangitis, and anomalies of the biliary tree; circulatory disorders, such as impaired blood flow into the liver, including hepatic artery compromise and portal vein obstruction and thrombosis, impaired blood flow through the liver, including passive congestion and centrilobular necrosis and peliosis hepatis, hepatic vein outflow obstruction, including hepatic vein thrombosis (Budd-Chiari syndrome) and veno-occlusive disease; hepatic disease associated with pregnancy, such as preeclampsia and eclampsia, acute fatty liver of pregnancy, and intrehepatic cholestasis of pregnancy; hepatic complications of organ or bone marrow transplantation, such as drug toxicity after bone marrow transplantation, graft-versushost disease and liver rejection, and nonimmunologic damage to liver allografts; tumors and tumorous conditions, such as nodular hyperplasias, adenomas, and malignant tumors, including primary carcinoma of the liver and metastatic tumors.

Disorders involving the brain include, but are limited to, disorders involving neurons, and disorders involving glia, such as astrocytes, oligodendrocytes, ependymal cells, and microglia; cerebral edema, raised intracranial pressure and herniation, and

10

15

20

25

30

hydrocephalus; malformations and developmental diseases, such as neural tube defects, forebrain anomalies, posterior fossa anomalies, and syringomyelia and hydromyelia; perinatal brain injury; cerebrovascular diseases, such as those related to hypoxia, ischemia, and infarction, including hypotension, hypoperfusion, and low-flow states-global cerebral ischemia and focal cerebral ischemia-infarction from obstruction of local blood supply, intracranial hemorrhage, including intracerebral (intraparenchymal) hemorrhage, subarachnoid hemorrhage and ruptured berry aneurysms, and vascular malformations, hypertensive cerebrovascular disease, including lacunar infarcts, slit hemorrhages, and hypertensive encephalopathy; infections, such as acute meningitis, including acute pyogenic (bacterial) meningitis and acute aseptic (viral) meningitis, acute focal suppurative infections, including brain abscess, subdural empyema, and extradural abscess, chronic bacterial meningoencephalitis, including tuberculosis and mycobacterioses, neurosyphilis, and neuroborreliosis (Lyme disease), meningoencephalitis, including arthropod-borne (Arbo) viral encephalitis, Herpes simplex virus Type 1, Herpes simplex virus Type 2, Varicalla-zoster virus (Herpes zoster), cytomegalovirus, poliomyelitis, rabies, and human immunodeficiency virus 1, including HIV-1 meningoencephalitis (subacute encephalitis), vacuolar myelopathy, AIDS-associated myopathy, peripheral neuropathy, and AIDS in children, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy, subacute sclerosing panencephalitis, meningoencephalitis, other infectious diseases of the nervous system; transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (prion diseases); demyelinating diseases, including multiple sclerosis, multiple sclerosis variants, acute disseminated encephalomyelitis and acute necrotizing hemorrhagic encephalomyelitis, and other diseases with demyelination; degenerative diseases, such as degenerative diseases affecting the cerebral cortex, including Alzheimer disease and Pick disease, degenerative diseases of basal ganglia and brain stem, including Parkinsonism, idiopathic Parkinson disease (paralysis agitans), progressive supranuclear palsy, corticobasal degenration, multiple system atrophy, including striatonigral degenration, Shy-Drager syndrome, and olivopontocerebellar atrophy, and Huntington disease; spinocerebellar degenerations, including spinocerebellar ataxias, including Friedreich ataxia, and ataxia-telanglectasia,

10

15

20

25

30

degenerative diseases affecting motor neurons, including amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (motor neuron disease), bulbospinal atrophy (Kennedy syndrome), and spinal muscular atrophy; inborn errors of metabolism, such as leukodystrophies, including Krabbe disease, metachromatic leukodystrophy, adrenoleukodystrophy, Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease, and Canavan disease, mitochondrial encephalomyopathies, including Leigh disease and other mitochondrial encephalomyopathies; toxic and acquired metabolic diseases, including vitamin deficiencies such as thiamine (vitamin B₁) deficiency and vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, neurologic sequelae of metabolic disturbances, including hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, and hepatic encephatopathy, toxic disorders, including carbon monoxide, methanol, ethanol, and radiation, including combined methotrexate and radiation-induced injury; tumors, such as gliomas, including astrocytoma, including fibrillary (diffuse) astrocytoma and glioblastoma multiforme, pilocytic astrocytoma, pleomorphic xanthoastrocytoma, and brain stem glioma, oligodendroglioma, and ependymoma and related paraventricular mass lesions, neuronal tumors, poorly differentiated neoplasms, including medulloblastoma, other parenchymal tumors, including primary brain lymphoma, germ cell tumors, and pineal parenchymal tumors. meningiomas, metastatic tumors, paraneoplastic syndromes, peripheral nerve sheath tumors, including schwannoma, neurofibroma, and malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumor (malignant schwannoma), and neurocutaneous syndromes (phakomatoses), including neurofibromotosis, including Type 1 neurofibromatosis (NF1) and TYPE 2 neurofibromatosis (NF2), tuberous sclerosis, and Von Hippel-Lindau disease.

Disorders involving T-cells include, but are not limited to, cell-mediated hypersensitivity, such as delayed type hypersensitivity and T-cell-mediated cytotoxicity, and transplant rejection; autoimmune diseases, such as systemic lupus erythematosus, Sjögren syndrome, systemic sclerosis, inflammatory myopathies, mixed connective tissue disease, and polyarteritis nodosa and other vasculitides; immunologic deficiency syndromes, including but not limited to, primary immunodeficiencies, such as thymic hypoplasia, severe combined immunodeficiency diseases, and AIDS; leukopenia; reactive (inflammatory) proliferations of white cells, including but not limited to, leukocytosis, acute nonspecific lymphadenitis, and chronic nonspecific lymphadenitis;

10

15

20

25 .

30

neoplastic proliferations of white cells, including but not limited to lymphoid neoplasms, such as precursor T-cell neoplasms, such as acute lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma, peripheral T-cell and natural killer cell neoplasms that include peripheral T-cell lymphoma, unspecified, adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma, mycosis fungoides and Sézary syndrome, and Hodgkin disease.

Diseases of the skin, include but are not limited to, disorders of pigmentation and melanocytes, including but not limited to, vitiligo, freckle, melasma, lentigo, nevocellular nevus, dysplastic nevi, and malignant melanoma; benign epithelial tumors, including but not limited to, seborrheic keratoses, acanthosis nigricans, fibroepithelial polyp, epithelial cyst, keratoacanthoma, and adnexal (appendage) tumors; premalignant and malignant epidermal tumors, including but not limited to, actinic keratosis, squamous cell carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, and merkel cell carcinoma; tumors of including but not limited to, benign fibrous histiocytoma, dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans, xanthomas, and dermal vascular tumors; tumors of cellular immigrants to the skin, including but not limited to, histiocytosis X, mycosis fungoides (cutaneous T-cell lymphoma), and mastocytosis; disorders of epidermal maturation, including but not limited to, ichthyosis; acute inflammatory dermatoses, including but not limited to, urticaria, acute eczematous dermatitis, and erythema multiforme; chronic inflammatory dermatoses, including but not limited to, psoriasis, lichen planus, and lupus erythematosus; blistering (bullous) diseases, including but not limited to, pemphigus, bullous pemphigoid, dermatitis herpetiformis, noninflammatory blistering diseases: epidermolysis bullosa and porphyria; disorders of epidermal appendages, including but not limited to, acne vulgaris; panniculitis, including but not limited to, erythema nodosum and erythema induratum; and infection and infestation, such as verrucae, molluscum contagiosum, impetigo, superficial fungal infections, and arthropod bites, stings, and infestations.

In normal bone marrow, the myelocytic series (polymorphoneuclear cells) make up approximately 60% of the cellular elements, and the erythrocytic series, 20-30%. Lymphocytes, monocytes, reticular cells, plasma cells and megakaryocytes together constitute 10-20%. Lymphocytes make up 5-15% of normal adult marrow. In the bone

10

15

20

25

30

marrow, cell types are add mixed so that precursors of red blood cells (erythroblasts), macrophages (monoblasts), platelets (megakaryocytes), polymorphoneuclear leucocytes (myeloblasts), and lymphocytes (lymphoblasts) can be visible in one microscopic field. In addition, stem cells exist for the different cell lineages, as well as a precursor stem cell for the committed progenitor cells of the different lineages. The various types of cells and stages of each would be known to the person of ordinary skill in the art and are found, for example, on page 42 (Figure 2-8) of Immunology, Imunopathology and Immunity, Fifth Edition, Sell et al. Simon and Schuster (1996), incorporated by reference for its teaching of cell types found in the bone marrow. According, the invention is directed to disorders arising from these cells. These disorders include but are not limited to the following: diseases involving hematopoeitic stem cells; committed lymphoid progenitor cells; lymphoid cells including B and T-cells; committed myeloid progenitors, including monocytes, granulocytes, and megakaryocytes; and committed erythroid progenitors. These include but are not limited to the leukemias, including Blymphoid undifferentiated leukemias. T-lymphoid leukemias, leukemias: erythroleukemia, megakaryoblastic leukemia, monocytic; [leukemias are encompassed with and without differentiation]; chronic and acute lymphoblastic leukemia, chronic and acute lymphocytic leukemia, chronic and acute myelogenous leukemia, lymphoma, myelo dysplastic syndrome, chronic and acute myeloid leukemia, myelomonocytic leukemia; chronic and acute myeloblastic leukemia, chronic and acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic and acute promyelocytic leukemia, chronic and acute myelocytic leukemia, hematologic malignancies of monocyte-macrophage lineage, such as juvenile chronic myelogenous leukemia; secondary AML, antecedent hematological disorder; refractory anemia; aplastic anemia; reactive cutaneous angioendotheliomatosis; fibrosing disorders involving altered expression in dendritic cells, disorders including systemic sclerosis, E-M syndrome, epidemic toxic oil syndrome, eosinophilic fasciitis localized forms of scleroderma, keloid, and fibrosing colonopathy; angiomatoid malignant fibrous histiocytoma; carcinoma, including primary head and neck squamous cell carcinoma; sarcoma, including kaposi's sarcoma; fibroadanoma and phyllodes tumors, including mammary fibroadenoma; stromal tumors; phyllodes tumors,

10

15

20

25

30

including histiocytoma; erythroblastosis; neurofibromatosis; diseases of the vascular endothelium; demyelinating, particularly in old lesions; gliosis, vasogenic edema, vascular disease, Alzheimer's and Parkinson's disease; T-cell lymphomas; B-cell lymphomas.

Disorders involving the heart, include but are not limited to, heart failure, including but not limited to, cardiac hypertrophy, left-sided heart failure, and right-sided heart failure; ischemic heart disease, including but not limited to angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, chronic ischemic heart disease, and sudden cardiac death; hypertensive heart disease, including but not limited to, systemic (left-sided) hypertensive heart disease and pulmonary (right-sided) hypertensive heart disease; valvular heart disease, including but not limited to, valvular degeneration caused by calcification, such as calcific aortic stenosis, calcification of a congenitally bicuspid aortic valve, and mitral annular calcification, and myxomatous degeneration of the mitral valve (mitral valve prolapse), rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease, infective endocarditis, and noninfected vegetations, such as nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis and endocarditis of systemic lupus erythematosus (Libman-Sacks disease), carcinoid heart disease, and complications of artificial valves; myocardial disease, including but not limited to dilated cardiomyopathy, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, restrictive cardiomyopathy, and myocarditis; pericardial disease, including but not limited to, pericardial effusion and hemopericardium and pericarditis, including acute pericarditis and healed pericarditis, and rheumatoid heart disease; neoplastic heart disease, including but not limited to, primary cardiac tumors, such as myxoma, lipoma, papillary fibroelastoma, rhabdomyoma, and sarcoma, and cardiac effects of noncardiac neoplasms; congenital heart disease, including but not limited to, left-to-right shunts-late cyanosis, such as atrial septal defect, ventricular septal defect, patent ductus arteriosus, and atrioventricular septal defect, right-to-left shunts--early cyanosis, such as tetralogy of fallot, transposition of great arteries, truncus arteriosus, tricuspid atresia, and total anomalous pulmonary venous connection, obstructive congenital anomalies, such as coarctation of aorta, pulmonary stenosis and atresia, and aortic stenosis and atresia, and disorders involving cardiac transplantation.

WO 00/11166 PCT/US99/18976

5

10

15

20

25

30

Disorders involving blood vessels include, but are not limited to, responses of vascular cell walls to injury, such as endothelial dysfunction and endothelial activation and intimal thickening; vascular diseases including, but not limited to, congenital anomalies, such as arteriovenous fistula, atherosclerosis, and hypertensive vascular disease, such as hypertension; inflammatory disease--the vasculitides, such as giant cell (temporal) arteritis, Takayasu arteritis, polyarteritis nodosa (classic), Kawasaki syndrome (mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome), microscopic polyanglitis (microscopic polyarteritis, hypersensitivity or leukocytoclastic anglitis), Wegener granulomatosis, thromboanglitis obliterans (Buerger disease), vasculitis associated with other disorders, and infectious arteritis; Raynaud disease; aneurysms and dissection, such as abdominal aortic aneurysms, syphilitic (luetic) aneurysms, and aortic dissection (dissecting hematoma); disorders of veins and lymphatics, such as varicose veins. thrombophlebitis and phlebothrombosis, obstruction of superior vena cava (superior vena cava syndrome), obstruction of inferior vena cava (inferior vena cava syndrome), and lymphangitis and lymphedema; tumors, including benign tumors and tumor-like conditions, such as hemangioma, lymphangioma, glomus tumor (glomangioma), vascular ectasias, and bacillary angiomatosis, and intermediate-grade (borderline lowgrade malignant) tumors, such as Kaposi sarcoma and hemangloendothelioma, and malignant tumors, such as angiosarcoma and hemangiopericytoma; and pathology of therapeutic interventions in vascular disease, such as balloon angioplasty and related techniques and vascular replacement, such as coronary artery bypass graft surgery.

Disorders involving the thymus include developmental disorders, such as DiGeorge syndrome with thymic hypoplasia or aplasia; thymic cysts; thymic hypoplasia, which involves the appearance of lymphoid follicles within the thymus, creating thymic follicular hyperplasia; and thymomas, including germ cell tumors, lynphomas, Hodgkin disease, and carcinoids. Thymomas can include benign or encapsulated thymoma, and malignant thymoma Type I (invasive thymoma) or Type II, designated thymic carcinoma.

Disorders involving B-cells include, but are not limited to precursor B-cell neoplasms, such as lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma. Peripheral B-cell neoplasms

include, but are not limited to, chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma, follicular lymphoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, Burkitt lymphoma, plasma cell neoplasms, multiple myeloma, and related entities, lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma (Waldenstrôm macroglobulinemia), mantle cell lymphoma, marginal zone lymphoma (MALToma), and hairy cell leukemia.

Disorders involving the kidney include, but are not limited to, congenital anomalies including, but not limited to, cystic diseases of the kidney, that include but are not limited to, cystic renal dysplasia, autosomal dominant (adult) polycystic kidney disease, autosomal recessive (childhood) polycystic kidney disease, and cystic diseases of renal medulla, which include, but are not limited to, medullary sponge kidney, and nephronophthisis-uremic medullary cystic disease complex, acquired (dialysisassociated) cystic disease, such as simple cysts; glomerular diseases including pathologies of glomerular injury that include, but are not limited to, in situ immune complex deposition, that includes, but is not limited to, anti-GBM nephritis, Heymann nephritis, and antibodies against planted antigens, circulating immune complex nephritis, antibodies to glomerular cells, cell-mediated immunity in glomerulonephritis, activation of alternative complement pathway, epithelial cell injury, and pathologies involving mediators of glomerular injury including cellular and soluble mediators, acute glomerulonephritis, such as acute proliferative (poststreptococcal, postinfectious) glomerulonephritis, including but not limited to, poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis and nonstreptococcal acute glomerulonephritis, rapidly progressive (crescentic) glomerulonephritis, nephrotic syndrome, membranous glomerulonephritis (membranous nephropathy), minimal change disease (lipoid nephrosis), focal segmental glomerulosclerosis, membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis, IgA nephropathy (Berger disease), focal proliferative and necrotizing glomerulonephritis (focal glomerulonephritis), hereditary nephritis, including but not limited to, Alport syndrome and thin membrane disease (benign familial hematuria), chronic glomerulonephritis, glomerular lesions associated with systemic disease, including but not limited to, systemic lupus erythematosus, Henoch-Schönlein purpura, bacterial endocarditis, diabetic glomerulosclerosis, amyloidosis, fibrillary and immunotactoid

30

10

15

20

25

10

15

20

25

30

glomerulonephritis, and other systemic disorders; diseases affecting tubules and interstitium, including acute tubular necrosis and tubulointerstitial nephritis, including but not limited to, pyelonephritis and urinary tract infection, acute pyelonephritis, chronic pyelonephritis and reflux nephropathy, and tubulointerstitial nephritis induced by drugs and toxins, including but not limited to, acute drug-induced interstitial nephritis, analgesic abuse nephropathy, nephropathy associated with nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs, and other tubulointerstitial diseases including, but not limited to, urate nephropathy, hypercalcemia and nephrocalcinosis, and multiple myeloma: diseases of blood vessels including benign nephrosclerosis, malignant hypertension and accelerated nephrosclerosis, renal artery stenosis, and thrombotic microangiopathies including, but not limited to, classic (childhood) hemolytic-uremic syndrome, adult hemolytic-uremic syndrome/thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, idiopathic HUS/TTP, and other vascular disorders including, but not limited to, atherosclerotic ischemic renal disease, atheroembolic renal disease, sickle cell disease nephropathy, diffuse cortical necrosis, and renal infarcts; urinary tract obstruction (obstructive uropathy); urolithiasis (renal calculi, stones); and tumors of the kidney including, but not limited to, benign tumors, such as renal papillary adenoma, renal fibroma or hamartoma (renomedullary interstitial cell tumor), angiomyolipoma, and oncocytoma, and malignant tumors, including renal cell carcinoma (hypernephroma, adenocarcinoma of kidney), which includes urothelial carcinomas of renal pelvis.

Disorders of the breast include, but are not limited to, disorders of development; inflammations, including but not limited to, acute mastitis, periductal mastitis, periductal mastitis (recurrent subareolar abscess, squamous metaplasia of lactiferous ducts), mammary duct ectasia, fat necrosis, granulomatous mastitis, and pathologies associated with silicone breast implants; fibrocystic changes; proliferative breast disease including, but not limited to, epithelial hyperplasia, sclerosing adenosis, and small duct papillomas; tumors including, but not limited to, stromal tumors such as fibroadenoma, phyllodes tumor, and sarcomas, and epithelial tumors such as large duct papilloma; carcinoma of the breast including in situ (noninvasive) carcinoma that includes ductal carcinoma in situ (including Paget's disease) and lobular carcinoma in situ, and invasive

10

15

20

25

30

(infiltrating) carcinoma including, but not limited to, invasive ductal carcinoma, no special type, invasive lobular carcinoma, medullary carcinoma, colloid (mucinous) carcinoma, tubular carcinoma, and invasive papillary carcinoma, and miscellaneous malignant neoplasms.

Disorders in the male breast include, but are not limited to, gynecomastia and carcinoma.

Disorders involving the prostate include, but are not limited to, inflammations, benign enlargement, for example, nodular hyperplasia (benign prostatic hypertrophy or hyperplasia), and tumors such as carcinoma.

Preferred disorders for treatment and diagnosis (below) include those of or involving brain, lung, bone marrow, and more specifically, CD34 cells, CD8 T-cells, spleen, and nonactivated lymphocytes, preferably, CD3 T-cells. Particularly preferred disorders for treatment and diagnosis include breast, lung, and colon carcinoma and particularly, lung squamous cell carcinoma and colon carcinoma. In view of expression in nonactivated lymphocytes, more specifically, CD3 T-cells, preferred disorders include CNS disorders and render the composition and methods of the invention particularly useful in treating inflammation.

The receptor polypeptides also are useful to provide a target for diagnosing a disease or predisposition to disease mediated by the receptor protein, involving the tissues and cells as disclosed herein, with regards to treatment. Accordingly, methods are provided for detecting the presence, or levels of, the receptor protein in a cell, tissue, or organism. The method involves contacting a biological sample with a compound capable of interacting with the receptor protein such that the interaction can be detected.

One agent for detecting receptor protein is an antibody capable of selectively binding to receptor protein. A biological sample includes tissues, cells and biological fluids isolated from a subject, as well as tissues, cells and fluids present within a subject.

The receptor protein also provides a target for diagnosing active disease, or predisposition to disease, in a patient having a variant receptor protein. Thus, receptor protein can be isolated from a biological sample, assayed for the presence of a genetic mutation that results in aberrant receptor protein. This includes amino acid substitution,

10

15

20

25

30

deletion, insertion, rearrangement, (as the result of aberrant splicing events), and inappropriate post-translational modification. Analytic methods include altered electrophoretic mobility, altered tryptic peptide digest, altered receptor activity in cell-based or cell-free assay, alteration in ligand or antibody-binding pattern, altered isoelectric point, direct amino acid sequencing, and any other of the known assay techniques useful for detecting mutations in a protein.

In vitro techniques for detection of receptor protein include enzyme linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), Western blots, immunoprecipitations and immunofluorescence. Alternatively, the protein can be detected in vivo in a subject by introducing into the subject a labeled anti-receptor antibody. For example, the antibody can be labeled with a radioactive marker whose presence and location in a subject can be detected by standard imaging techniques. Particularly useful are methods which detect the allelic variant of a receptor protein expressed in a subject and methods which detect fragments of a receptor protein in a sample.

The receptor polypeptides are also useful in pharmacogenomic analysis. Accordingly, genetic polymorphism may lead to allelic protein variants of the receptor protein in which one or more of the receptor functions in one population is different from those in another population. The polypeptides thus allow a target to ascertain a genetic predisposition that can affect treatment modality. Thus, in a ligand-based treatment, polymorphism may give rise to amino terminal extracellular domains and/or other ligand-binding regions that are more or less active in ligand binding, and receptor activation. Accordingly, ligand dosage would necessarily be modified to maximize the therapeutic effect within a given population containing a polymorphism. As an alternative to genotyping, specific polymorphic polypeptides could be identified.

The receptor polypeptides are also useful for monitoring therapeutic effects during clinical trials and other treatment. Thus, the therapeutic effectiveness of an agent that is designed to increase or decrease gene expression, protein levels or receptor activity can be monitored over the course of treatment using the receptor polypeptides as an end-point target.

The receptor polypeptides are also useful for treating a receptor-associated

disorder. Accordingly, methods for treatment include the use of soluble receptor or fragments of the receptor protein that compete for ligand binding. These receptors or fragments can have a higher affinity for the ligand so as to provide effective competition.

5

10

15

20

25

Antibodies

The invention also provides antibodies that selectively bind to the 14274 receptor protein and its variants and fragments. An antibody is considered to selectively bind, even if it also binds to other proteins that are not substantially homologous with the receptor protein. These other proteins share homology with a fragment or domain of the receptor protein. This conservation in specific regions gives rise to antibodies that bind to both proteins by virtue of the homologous sequence. In this case, it would be understood that antibody binding to the receptor protein is still selective.

Antibodies can be polyclonal or monoclonal. An intact antibody, or a fragment thereof (e.g. Fab or F(ab')₂) can be used.

Detection can be facilitated by coupling (i.e., physically linking) the antibody to a detectable substance. Examples of detectable substances include various enzymes, prosthetic groups, fluorescent materials, luminescent materials, bioluminescent materials, and radioactive materials. Examples of suitable enzymes include horseradish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, â-galactosidase, or acetylcholinesterase; examples of suitable prosthetic group complexes include streptavidin/biotin and avidin/biotin; examples of suitable fluorescent materials include umbelliferone, fluorescein, fluorescein isothiocyanate, rhodamine, dichlorotriazinylamine fluorescein, dansyl chloride or phycoerythrin; an example of a luminescent material includes luminol; examples of bioluminescent materials include luciferase, luciferin, and aequorin, and examples of suitable radioactive material include ¹²⁵I. ¹³¹I. ³⁵S or ³H.

To generate antibodies, an isolated receptor polypeptide is used as an immunogen to generate antibodies using standard techniques for polyclonal and monoclonal antibody preparation. Either the full-length protein or antigenic peptide

fragment can be used. Figure 3 shows regions having a high antigenicity index. Preferably, antibodies are prepared against these fragments. An antigenic fragment will typically comprise at least 12 contiguous amino acid residues. The antigenic peptide can comprise, however, at least 14 amino acid residues, at least 15 amino acid residues, at least 20 amino acid residues, or at least 30 amino acid residues. In one embodiment, fragments correspond to regions that are located on the surface of the protein, e.g., hydrophilic regions.

An appropriate immunogenic preparation can be derived from native, recombinantly expressed, protein or chemically synthesized peptides.

10

15

20

25

30

5

Antibody Uses

The antibodies can be used to isolate a receptor protein by standard techniques, such as affinity chromatography or immunoprecipitation. The antibodies can facilitate the purification of the natural receptor protein from cells and recombinantly produced receptor protein expressed in host cells.

The antibodies are useful to detect the presence of receptor protein in cells or tissues to determine the pattern of expression of the receptor among various tissues in an organism and over the course of normal development.

The antibodies can be used to detect receptor protein *in situ*, *in vitro*, or in a cell lysate or supernatant in order to evaluate the abundance and pattern of expression.

The antibodies can be used to assess abnormal tissue distribution or abnormal expression during development.

Antibody detection of circulating fragments of the full length receptor protein can be used to identify receptor turnover.

Further, the antibodies can be used to assess receptor expression in disease states such as in active stages of the disease or in an individual with a predisposition toward disease related to receptor function. When a disorder is caused by an inappropriate tissue distribution, developmental expression, or level of expression of the receptor protein, the antibody can be prepared against the normal receptor protein. If a disorder is characterized by a specific mutation in the receptor protein, antibodies specific for this

10

15

20

25

30

mutant protein can be used to assay for the presence of the specific mutant receptor protein.

The antibodies can also be used to assess normal and aberrant subcellular localization of cells in the various tissues in an organism. Antibodies can be developed against the whole receptor or portions of the receptor, for example, portions of the amino terminal extracellular domain or extracellular loops.

The diagnostic uses can be applied, not only in genetic testing, but also in monitoring a treatment modality. Accordingly, where treatment is ultimately aimed at correcting receptor expression level or the presence of aberrant receptors and aberrant tissue distribution or developmental expression, antibodies directed against the receptor or relevant fragments can be used to monitor therapeutic efficacy.

Additionally, antibodies are useful in pharmocogenomic analysis. Pharmacogenomics deal with clinically significant hereditary variations in the response to drugs due to altered drug disposition and abnormal action in affected persons. See, e.g., Eichelbaum, M. (1996) Clin. Exp. Pharmacol. Physiol. 23(10-11):983-985 and Linder, M.W. (1997) Clin. Chem. 43(2):254-266. The clinical outcomes of these variations result in severe toxicity of therapeutic drugs in certain individuals or therapeutic failure of drugs in certain individuals as a result of individual variation in metabolism. Thus, the genotype of the individual can determine the way a therapeutic compound acts on the body or the way the body metabolizes the compound. Further, the activity of drug metabolizing enzymes effects both the intensity and duration of drug action. Thus, the pharmacogenomics of the individual permit the selection of effective compounds and effective dosages of such compounds for prophylactic or therapeutic treatment based on the individual's genotype. The discovery of genetic polymorphisms in some drug metabolizing enzymes has explained why some patients do not obtain the expected drug effects, show an exaggerated drug effect, or experience serious toxicity from standard drug dosages. Polymorphisms can be expressed in the phenotype of the extensive metabolizer and the phenotype of the poor metabolizer. Thus, antibodies prepared against polymorphic receptor proteins can be used to identify individuals that require modified treatment modalities.

10

15

20

30

The antibodies are also useful as diagnostic tools as an immunological marker for aberrant receptor protein analyzed by electrophoretic mobility, isoelectric point, tryptic peptide digest, and other physical assays known to those in the art.

The antibodies are also useful for tissue typing. Thus, where a specific receptor protein has been correlated with expression in a specific tissue, antibodies that are specific for this receptor protein can be used to identify a tissue type.

The antibodies are also useful in forensic identification. Accordingly, where an individual has been correlated with a specific genetic polymorphism resulting in a specific polymorphic protein, an antibody specific for the polymorphic protein can be used as an aid in identification.

The antibodies are also useful for inhibiting receptor function, for example, blocking ligand binding.

These uses can also be applied in a therapeutic context in which treatment involves inhibiting receptor function. An antibody can be used, for example, to block ligand binding. Antibodies can be prepared against specific fragments containing sites required for function or against intact receptor associated with a cell. The invention also encompasses kits for using antibodies to detect the presence of a receptor protein in a biological sample. The kit can comprise antibodies such as a labeled or labelable antibody and a compound or agent for detecting receptor protein in a biological sample; means for determining the amount of receptor protein in the sample; and means for comparing the amount of receptor protein in the sample with a standard. The compound or agent can be packaged in a suitable container. The kit can further comprise instructions for using the kit to detect receptor protein.

25 Polynucleotides

The nucleotide sequence in SEQ ID NO 2 was obtained by sequencing the deposited human full length cDNA. Accordingly, the sequence of the deposited clone is controlling as to any discrepancies between the two and any reference to the sequence of SEO ID NO 2 includes reference to the sequence of the deposited cDNA.

The specifically disclosed cDNA comprises the coding region, 5, and 3,

10

15

20

25

30

untranslated sequences (SEQ ID NO 2). In one embodiment, the receptor nucleic acid comprises only the coding region.

The human 14274 receptor cDNA is approximately 1901 nucleotides in length and encodes a full length protein that is approximately 398 amino acid residues in length. The nucleic acid is expressed in the tissues shown in Figures 8 and 9, such as in brain, spleen, T-cells, lung, bone marrow, and lung and colon carcinoma. Structural analysis of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO 1 is provided in Figure 3, a hydropathy plot. The figure shows the putative structure of the seven transmembrane segments, the amino terminal extracellular domain and the carboxy terminal intracellular domain. As used herein, the term "transmembrane segment" refers to a structural amino acid motif which includes a hydrophobic helix that spans the plasma membrane. The entire transmembrane domains spans amino acids from about 40 to about 308. Seven segments span the membrane and there are three intracellular and three extracellular loops in the domain as explained for Figure 1.

The invention provides isolated polynucleotides encoding a 14274 receptor protein. The term "14274 polynucleotide" or "14274 nucleic acid" refers to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 or in the deposited cDNA. The term "receptor polynucleotide" or "receptor nucleic acid" further includes variants and fragments of the 14274 polynucleotide.

An "isolated" receptor nucleic acid is one that is separated from other nucleic acid present in the natural source of the receptor nucleic acid. Preferably, an "isolated" nucleic acid is free of sequences which naturally flank the nucleic acid (i.e., sequences located at the 5' and 3' ends of the nucleic acid) in the genomic DNA of the organism from which the nucleic acid is derived. However, there can be some flanking nucleotide sequences, for example up to about 5KB. The important point is that the nucleic acid is isolated from flanking sequences such that it can be subjected to the specific manipulations described herein such as recombinant expression, preparation of probes and primers, and other uses specific to the receptor nucleic acid sequences.

Moreover, an "isolated" nucleic acid molecule, such as a cDNA molecule, can be substantially free of other cellular material, or culture medium when produced by WO 00/11166 PCT/US99/18976

recombinant techniques, or chemical precursors or other chemicals when chemically synthesized. However, the nucleic acid molecule can be fused to other coding or regulatory sequences and still be considered isolated.

For example, recombinant DNA molecules contained in a vector are considered isolated. Further examples of isolated DNA molecules include recombinant DNA molecules maintained in heterologous host cells or purified (partially or substantially) DNA molecules in solution. Isolated RNA molecules include *in vivo* or *in vitro* RNA transcripts of the isolated DNA molecules of the present invention. Isolated nucleic acid molecules according to the present invention further include such molecules produced synthetically.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The receptor polynucleotides can encode the mature protein plus additional amino or carboxyl-terminal amino acids, or amino acids interior to the mature polypeptide (when the mature form has more than one polypeptide chain, for instance). Such sequences may play a role in processing of a protein from precursor to a mature form, facilitate protein trafficking, prolong or shorten protein half-life or facilitate manipulation of a protein for assay or production, among other things. As generally is the case *in situ*, the additional amino acids may be processed away from the mature protein by cellular enzymes.

The receptor polynucleotides include, but are not limited to, the sequence encoding the mature polypeptide alone, the sequence encoding the mature polypeptide and additional coding sequences, such as a leader or secretory sequence (e.g., a pre-pro or pro-protein sequence), the sequence encoding the mature polypeptide, with or without the additional coding sequences, plus additional non-coding sequences, for example introns and non-coding 5' and 3' sequences such as transcribed but non-translated sequences that play a role in transcription, mRNA processing (including splicing and polyadenylation signals), ribosome binding and stability of mRNA. In addition, the polynucleotide may be fused to a marker sequence encoding, for example, a peptide that facilitates purification.

Receptor polynucleotides can be in the form of RNA, such as mRNA, or in the form DNA, including cDNA and genomic DNA obtained by cloning or produced by

chemical synthetic techniques or by a combination thereof. The nucleic acid, especially DNA, can be double-stranded or single-stranded. Single-stranded nucleic acid can be the coding strand (sense strand) or the non-coding strand (anti-sense strand).

One receptor nucleic acid comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2, corresponding to human natural killer T cell cDNA.

The invention further provides variant receptor polynucleotides, and fragments thereof, that differ from the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 due to degeneracy of the genetic code and thus encode the same protein as that encoded by the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2.

The invention also provides receptor nucleic acid molecules encoding the variant polypeptides described herein. Such polynucleotides may be naturally occurring, such as allelic variants (same locus), homologs (different locus), and orthologs (different organism), or may be constructed by recombinant DNA methods or by chemical synthesis. Such non-naturally occurring variants may be made by mutagenesis techniques, including those applied to polynucleotides, cells, or organisms. Accordingly, as discussed above, the variants can contain nucleotide substitutions, deletions, inversions and insertions.

Variation can occur in either or both the coding and non-coding regions. The variations can produce both conservative and non-conservative amino acid substitutions.

20

25

30

10

Orthologs, homologs, and allelic variants can be identified using methods well known in the art. These variants comprise a nucleotide sequence encoding a receptor that is at least about 55%, typically at least about 70-75%, more typically at least about 80-85%, and most typically at least about 90-95% or more homologous to the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 or a fragment of this sequence. Such nucleic acid molecules can readily be identified as being able to hybridize under stringent conditions, to the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 or a fragment of the sequence. It is understood that stringent hybridization does not indicate substantial homology where it is due to general homology, such as poly A sequences, or sequences common to all or most proteins, all GPCRs, all EDG receptors, or all EDG-1 receptors.

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, the term "hybridizes under stringent conditions" is intended to describe conditions for hybridization and washing under which nucleotide sequences encoding a receptor at least 55% homologous to each other typically remain hybridized to each other. The conditions can be such that sequences at least about 65%, at least about 70%, or at least about 75% or more homologous to each other typically remain hybridized to each other. Such stringent conditions are known to those skilled in the art and can be found in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, N.Y. (1989), 6.3.1-6.3.6. One example of stringent hybridization conditions are hybridization in 6X sodium chloride/sodium citrate (SSC) at about 45°C, followed by one or more washes in 0.2 X SSC, 0.1% SDS at 50-65°C. In one embodiment, an isolated receptor nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent conditions to the sequence of SEQ ID NO 2 corresponds to a naturally-occurring nucleic acid molecule. As used herein, a "naturally-occurring" nucleic acid molecule refers to an RNA or DNA molecule having a nucleotide sequence that occurs in nature (e.g., encodes a natural protein).

Furthermore, the invention provides polynucleotides that comprise a fragment of the full length receptor polynucleotides. The fragment can be single or double stranded and can comprise DNA or RNA. The fragment can be derived from either the coding or the non-coding sequence.

In one embodiment, an isolated receptor nucleic acid is at least 36 nucleotides in length and hybridizes under stringent conditions to the nucleic acid molecule comprising the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO 2. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid is at least 40, 50, 100, 250 or 500 nucleotides in length.

However, it is understood that a receptor fragment includes any nucleic acid sequence that does not include the entire gene.

Receptor nucleic acid fragments include nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino terminal extracellular domain including amino acid residues from 1 to about 39, a polypeptide comprising the region spanning the entire transmembrane domain (amino acid residues from about 40 to about 308), a polypeptide comprising the carboxy terminal intracellular domain (amino acid residues from about 309 to about 398), and a polypeptide encoding the G-protein receptor signature (ERS or

15

20

25

surrounding amino acid residues from about 121 to about 137). Further fragments include the specific seven transmembrane segments as well as the six intracellular and extracellular loops. Where the location of the domains have been predicted by computer analysis, one of ordinary skill would appreciate that the amino acid residues constituting these domains can vary depending on the criteria used to define the domains.

The invention also provides receptor nucleic acid fragments that encode epitope bearing regions of the receptor proteins described herein.

The isolated receptor polynucleotide sequences, and especially fragments, are useful as DNA probes and primers.

For example, the coding region of a receptor gene can be isolated using the known nucleotide sequence to synthesize an oligonucleotide probe. A labeled probe can then be used to screen a cDNA library, genomic DNA library, or mRNA to isolate nucleic acid corresponding to the coding region. Further, primers can be used in PCR reactions to clone specific regions of receptor genes.

A probe/primer typically comprises substantially purified oligonucleotide. The oligonucleotide typically comprises a region of nucleotide sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to at least about 12, typically about 25, more typically about 40, 50 or 75 consecutive nucleotides of SEQ ID NO 2 sense or anti-sense strand or other receptor polynucleotides. A probe further comprises a label, e.g., radioisotope, fluorescent compound, enzyme, or enzyme co-factor.

Polynucleotide Uses

The receptor polynucleotides are useful as a hybridization probe for cDNA and genomic DNA to isolate a full-length cDNA and genomic clones encoding the polypeptide described in SEQ ID NO 1 and to isolate cDNA and genomic clones that correspond to variants producing the same polypeptide shown in SEQ ID NO 1 or the other variants described herein. Variants can be isolated from the same tissue and organism from which the polypeptide shown in SEQ ID NO 1 was isolated, different tissues from the same organism, or from different organisms. This method is useful for isolating genes and cDNA that are developmentally controlled and therefore may be

WO 00/11166 PCT/US99/18976

expressed in the same tissue at different points in the development of an organism.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The probe can correspond to any sequence along the entire length of the gene encoding the receptor. Accordingly, it could be derived from 5' noncoding regions, the coding region, and 3' noncoding regions.

The nucleic acid probe can be, for example, the full-length cDNA of SEQ ID NO 1, or a fragment thereof, such as an oligonucleotide of at least 12, 15, 30, 50, 100, 250 or 500 nucleotides in length and sufficient to specifically hybridize under stringent conditions to mRNA or DNA.

Fragments of the polynucleotides described herein are also useful to synthesize larger fragments or full-length polynucleotides described herein. For example, a fragment can be hybridized to any portion of an mRNA and a larger or full-length cDNA can be produced.

The fragments are also useful to synthesize antisense molecules of desired length and sequence.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful as primers for PCR to amplify any given region of a receptor polynucleotide.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for constructing recombinant vectors. Such vectors include expression vectors that express a portion of, or all of, the receptor polypeptides. Vectors also include insertion vectors, used to integrate into another polynucleotide sequence, such as into the cellular genome, to alter *in situ* expression of receptor genes and gene products. For example, an endogenous receptor coding sequence can be replaced via homologous recombination with all or part of the coding region containing one or more specifically introduced mutations.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful as probes for determining the chromosomal positions of the receptor polynucleotides by means of *in situ* hybridization methods.

The receptor polynucleotide probes are also useful to determine patterns of the presence of the gene encoding the receptors and their variants with respect to tissue distribution, for example whether gene duplication has occurred and whether the duplication occurs in all or only a subset of tissues. The genes can be naturally

15

20

25

30

occurring or can have been introduced into a cell, tissue, or organism exogenously. The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for designing ribozymes corresponding to all, or a part, of the mRNA produced from genes encoding the polynucleotides described herein.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for constructing host cells expressing a part, or all, of the receptor polynucleotides and polypeptides.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for constructing transgenic animals expressing all, or a part, of the receptor polynucleotides and polypeptides.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for making vectors that express part, or all, of the receptor polypeptides.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful as hybridization probes for determining the level of receptor nucleic acid expression. Accordingly, the probes can be used to detect the presence of, or to determine levels of, receptor nucleic acid in cells, tissues, and in organisms. The nucleic acid whose level is determined can be DNA or RNA. Accordingly, probes corresponding to the polypeptides described herein can be used to assess gene copy number in a given cell, tissue, or organism. This is particularly relevant in cases in which there has been an amplification of the receptor genes.

Alternatively, the probe can be used in an *in situ* hybridization context to assess the position of extra copies of the receptor genes, as on extrachromosomal elements or as integrated into chromosomes in which the receptor gene is not normally found, for example as a homogeneously staining region.

These uses are relevant for diagnosis of disorders involving an increase or decrease in receptor expression relative to normal results.

In vitro techniques for detection of mRNA include Northern hybridizations and in situ hybridizations. In vitro techniques for detecting DNA includes Southern hybridizations and in situ hybridization.

Probes can be used as a part of a diagnostic test kit for identifying cells or tissues that express a receptor protein, such as by measuring a level of a receptor-encoding nucleic acid in a sample of cells from a subject e.g., mRNA or genomic DNA, or determining if a receptor gene has been mutated.

10

15

20

25

30

Nucleic acid expression assays are useful for drug screening to identify compounds that modulate receptor nucleic acid expression.

The invention thus provides a method for identifying a compound that can be used to treat a disorder associated with nucleic acid expression of the receptor gene. The method typically includes assaying the ability of the compound to modulate the expression of the receptor nucleic acid and thus identifying a compound that can be used to treat a disorder characterized by undesired receptor nucleic acid expression.

The assays can be performed in cell-based and cell-free systems. Cell-based assays include cells naturally expressing the receptor nucleic acid or recombinant cells genetically engineered to express specific nucleic acid sequences.

Alternatively, candidate compounds can be assayed *in vivo* in patients or in transgenic animals.

The assay for receptor nucleic acid expression can involve direct assay of nucleic acid levels, such as mRNA levels, or on collateral compounds involved in the signal pathway (such as cyclic AMP or phosphatidylinositol turnover). Further, the expression of genes that are up- or down-regulated in response to the receptor protein signal pathway can also be assayed. In this embodiment the regulatory regions of these genes can be operably linked to a reporter gene such as luciferase. Thus, modulators of receptor gene expression can be identified in a method wherein a cell is contacted with a candidate compound and the expression of mRNA determined. The level of expression of receptor mRNA in the presence of the candidate compound is compared to the level of expression of receptor mRNA in the absence of the candidate compound. The candidate compound can then be identified as a modulator of nucleic acid expression based on this comparison and be used, for example to treat a disorder characterized by aberrant nucleic acid expression. When expression of mRNA is statistically significantly greater in the presence of the candidate compound than in its absence, the candidate compound is identified as a stimulator of nucleic acid expression. When nucleic acid expression is statistically significantly less in the presence of the candidate compound than in its absence, the candidate compound is identified as an inhibitor of nucleic acid expression.

10

15

20

25

Accordingly, the invention provides methods of treatment, with the nucleic acid as a target, using a compound identified through drug screening as a gene modulator to modulate receptor nucleic acid expression. Modulation includes both up-regulation (i.e. activation or agonization) or down-regulation (suppression or antagonization) or nucleic acid expression.

Alternatively, a modulator for receptor nucleic acid expression can be a small molecule or drug identified using the screening assays described herein as long as the drug or small molecule inhibits the receptor nucleic acid expression.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for monitoring the effectiveness of modulating compounds on the expression or activity of the receptor gene in clinical trials or in a treatment regimen. Thus, the gene expression pattern can serve as a barometer for the continuing effectiveness of treatment with the compound, particularly with compounds to which a patient can develop resistance. The gene expression pattern can also serve as a marker indicative of a physiological response of the affected cells to the compound. Accordingly, such monitoring would allow either increased administration of the compound or the administration of alternative compounds to which the patient has not become resistant. Similarly, if the level of nucleic acid expression falls below a desirable level, administration of the compound could be commensurately decreased.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful in diagnostic assays for qualitative changes in receptor nucleic acid, and particularly in qualitative changes that lead to pathology. The polynucleotides can be used to detect mutations in receptor genes and gene expression products such as mRNA. The polynucleotides can be used as hybridization probes to detect naturally occurring genetic mutations in the receptor gene and thereby determining whether a subject with the mutation is at risk for a disorder caused by the mutation. Mutations include deletion, addition, or substitution of one or more nucleotides in the gene, chromosomal rearrangement such as inversion or transposition, modification of genomic DNA such as aberrant methylation patterns or changes in gene copy number such as amplification. Detection of a mutated form of the receptor gene associated with a dysfunction provides a diagnostic tool for an active

30

10

15

20

25

30

disease or susceptibility to disease when the disease results from overexpression, underexpression, or altered expression of a receptor protein.

Individuals carrying mutations in the receptor gene can be detected at the nucleic acid level by a variety of techniques. Genomic DNA can be analyzed directly or can be amplified by using PCR prior to analysis. RNA or cDNA can be used in the same way.

In certain embodiments, detection of the mutation involves the use of a probe/primer in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (see, e.g. U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195 and 4,683,202), such as anchor PCR or RACE PCR, or, alternatively, in a ligation chain reaction (LCR) (see, e.g., Landegran et al., Science 241:1077-1080 (1988); and Nakazawa et al., PNAS 91:360-364 (1994)), the latter of which can be particularly useful for detecting point mutations in the gene (see Abravaya et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 23:675-682 (1995)). This method can include the steps of collecting a sample of cells from a patient, isolating nucleic acid (e.g., genomic, mRNA or both) from the cells of the sample, contacting the nucleic acid sample with one or more primers which specifically hybridize to a gene under conditions such that hybridization and amplification of the gene (if present) occurs, and detecting the presence or absence of an amplification product, or detecting the size of the amplification product and comparing the length to a control sample. Deletions and insertions can be detected by a change in size of the amplified product compared to the normal genotype. Point mutations can be identified by hybridizing amplified DNA to normal RNA or antisense DNA sequences.

Alternatively, mutations in a receptor gene can be directly identified, for example, by alterations in restriction enzyme digestion patterns determined by gel electrophoresis.

Further, sequence-specific ribozymes (U.S.Patent No. 5,498,531) can be used to score for the presence of specific mutations by development or loss of a ribozyme cleavage site.

Perfectly matched sequences can be distinguished from mismatched sequences by nuclease cleavage digestion assays or by differences in melting temperature.

Sequence changes at specific locations can also be assessed by nuclease protection assays such as RNase and S1 protection or the chemical cleavage method.

10

15

20

25

30

Furthermore, sequence differences between a mutant receptor gene and a wild-type gene can be determined by direct DNA sequencing. A variety of automated sequencing procedures can be utilized when performing the diagnostic assays ((1995) *Biotechniques 19*:448), including sequencing by mass spectrometry (see, e.g., PCT International Publication No. WO 94/16101; Cohen et al., Adv. Chromatogr. 36:127-162 (1996); and Griffin et al., Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 38:147-159 (1993)).

Other methods for detecting mutations in the gene include methods in which protection from cleavage agents is used to detect mismatched bases in RNA/RNA or RNA/DNA duplexes (Myers et al., Science 230:1242 (1985)); Cotton et al., PNAS 85:4397 (1988); Saleeba et al., Meth. Enzymol. 217:286-295 (1992)), electrophoretic mobility of mutant and wild type nucleic acid is compared (Orita et al., PNAS 86:2766 (1989); Cotton et al., Mutat. Res. 285:125-144 (1993); and Hayashi et al., Genet. Anal. Tech. Appl. 9:73-79 (1992)), and movement of mutant or wild-type fragments in polyacrylamide gels containing a gradient of denaturant is assayed using denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (Myers et al., Nature 313:495 (1985)). Examples of other techniques for detecting point mutations include, selective oligonucleotide hybridization, selective amplification, and selective primer extension.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for testing an individual for a genotype that while not necessarily causing the disease, nevertheless affects the treatment modality. Thus, the polynucleotides can be used to study the relationship between an individual's genotype and the individual's response to a compound used for treatment (pharmacogenomic relationship). In the present case, for example, a mutation in the receptor gene that results in altered affinity for ligand could result in an excessive or decreased drug effect with standard concentrations of ligand that activates the receptor. Accordingly, the receptor polynucleotides described herein can be used to assess the mutation content of the receptor gene in an individual in order to select an appropriate compound or dosage regimen for treatment.

Thus polynucleotides displaying genetic variations that affect treatment provide a diagnostic target that can be used to tailor treatment in an individual. Accordingly, the production of recombinant cells and animals containing these polymorphisms allow effective clinical design of treatment compounds and dosage regimens.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for chromosome identification when the sequence is identified with an individual chromosome and to a particular location on the chromosome. First, the DNA sequence is matched to the chromosome by in situ or other chromosome-specific hybridization. Sequences can also be correlated to specific chromosomes by preparing PCR primers that can be used for PCR screening of somatic cell hybrids containing individual chromosomes from the desired species. Only hybrids containing the chromosome containing the gene homologous to the primer will yield an amplified fragment. Sublocalization can be achieved using chromosomal fragments. Other strategies include prescreening with labeled flow-sorted chromosomes and preselection by hybridization to chromosome-specific libraries. Further mapping strategies include fluorescence in situ hybridization which allows hybridization with probes shorter than those traditionally used. Reagents for chromosome mapping can be used individually to mark a single chromosome or a single site on the chromosome, or panels of reagents can be used for marking multiple sites and/or multiple chromosomes. Reagents corresponding to noncoding regions of the genes actually are preferred for mapping purposes. Coding sequences are more likely to be conserved within gene families, thus increasing the chance of cross hybridizations during chromosomal mapping.

The receptor polynucleotides can also be used to identify individuals from small biological samples. This can be done for example using restriction fragment-length polymorphism (RFLP) to identify an individual. Thus, the polynucleotides described herein are useful as DNA markers for RFLP (See U.S. Patent No. 5,272,057).

Furthermore, the receptor sequence can be used to provide an alternative technique which determines the actual DNA sequence of selected fragments in the genome of an individual. Thus, the receptor sequences described herein can be used to prepare two PCR primers from the 5' and 3' ends of the sequences. These primers can then be used to amplify DNA from an individual for subsequent sequencing.

Panels of corresponding DNA sequences from individuals prepared in this manner can provide unique individual identifications, as each individual will have a

10

15

20

25

30

unique set of such DNA sequences. It is estimated that allelic variation in humans occurs with a frequency of about once per each 500 bases. Allelic variation occurs to some degree in the coding regions of these sequences, and to a greater degree in the noncoding regions. The receptor sequences can be used to obtain such identification sequences from individuals and from tissue. The sequences represent unique fragments of the human genome. Each of the sequences described herein can, to some degree, be used as a standard against which DNA from an individual can be compared for identification purposes.

If a panel of reagents from the sequences is used to generate a unique identification database for an individual, those same reagents can later be used to identify tissue from that individual. Using the unique identification database, positive identification of the individual, living or dead, can be made from extremely small tissue samples.

The receptor polynucleotides can also be used in forensic identification procedures. PCR technology can be used to amplify DNA sequences taken from very small biological samples, such as a single hair follicle, body fluids (e.g. blood, saliva, or semen). The amplified sequence can then be compared to a standard allowing identification of the origin of the sample.

The receptor polynucleotides can thus be used to provide polynucleotide reagents, e.g., PCR primers, targeted to specific loci in the human genome, which can enhance the reliability of DNA-based forensic identifications by, for example, providing another "identification marker" (i.e. another DNA sequence that is unique to a particular individual). As described above, actual base sequence information can be used for identification as an accurate alternative to patterns formed by restriction enzyme generated fragments. Sequences targeted to the noncoding region are particularly useful since greater polymorphism occurs in the noncoding regions, making it easier to differentiate individuals using this technique. Fragments are at least 12 bases.

The receptor polynucleotides can further be used to provide polynucleotide reagents, e.g., labeled or labelable probes which can be used in, for example, an *in situ* hybridization technique, to identify a specific tissue. This is useful in cases in which a

WO 00/11166 PCT/US99/18976

forensic pathologist is presented with a tissue of unknown origin. Panels of receptor probes can be used to identify tissue by species and/or by organ type. In a similar fashion, these primers and probes can be used to screen tissue culture for contamination (i.e. screen for the presence of a mixture of different types of cells in a culture).

Alternatively, the receptor polynucleotides can be used directly to block transcription or translation of receptor gene expression by means of antisense or ribozyme constructs. Thus, in a disorder characterized by abnormally high or undesirable receptor gene expression, nucleic acids can be directly used for treatment.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The receptor polynucleotides are thus useful as antisense constructs to control receptor gene expression in cells, tissues, and organisms. A DNA antisense polynucleotide is designed to be complementary to a region of the gene involved in transcription, preventing transcription and hence production of receptor protein. An antisense RNA or DNA polynucleotide would hybridize to the mRNA and thus block translation of mRNA into receptor protein.

Examples of antisense molecules useful to inhibit nucleic acid expression include antisense molecules complementary to a fragment of the 5' untranslated region of SEQ ID NO 2 which also includes the start codon and antisense molecules which are complementary to a fragment of the 3' untranslated region of SEQ ID NO 2.

Alternatively, a class of antisense molecules can be used to inactivate mRNA in order to decrease expression of receptor nucleic acid. Accordingly, these molecules can treat a disorder characterized by abnormal or undesired receptor nucleic acid expression. This technique involves cleavage by means of ribozymes containing nucleotide sequences complementary to one or more regions in the mRNA that attenuate the ability of the mRNA to be translated. Possible regions include coding regions and particularly coding regions corresponding to the catalytic and other functional activities of the receptor protein.

The receptor polynucleotides also provide vectors for gene therapy in patients containing cells that are aberrant in receptor gene expression. Thus, recombinant cells, which include the patient's cells that have been engineered *ex vivo* and returned to the patient, are introduced into an individual where the cells produce the desired receptor

protein to treat the individual.

The invention also encompasses kits for detecting the presence of a receptor nucleic acid in a biological sample. For example, the kit can comprise reagents such as a labeled or labelable nucleic acid or agent capable of detecting receptor nucleic acid in a biological sample; means for determining the amount of receptor nucleic acid in the sample; and means for comparing the amount of receptor nucleic acid in the sample with a standard. The compound or agent can be packaged in a suitable container. The kit can further comprise instructions for using the kit to detect receptor mRNA or DNA.

10 Vectors/host cells

15

20

25

30

The invention also provides vectors containing the receptor polynucleotides. The term "vector" refers to a vehicle, preferably a nucleic acid molecule, that can transport the receptor polynucleotides. When the vector is a nucleic acid molecule, the receptor polynucleotides are covalently linked to the vector nucleic acid. With this aspect of the invention, the vector includes a plasmid, single or double stranded phage, a single or double stranded RNA or DNA viral vector, or artificial chromosome, such as a BAC, PAC, YAC, OR MAC.

A vector can be maintained in the host cell as an extrachromosomal element where it replicates and produces additional copies of the receptor polynucleotides. Alternatively, the vector may integrate into the host cell genome and produce additional copies of the receptor polynucleotides when the host cell replicates.

The invention provides vectors for the maintenance (cloning vectors) or vectors for expression (expression vectors) of the receptor polynucleotides. The vectors can function in procaryotic or eukaryotic cells or in both (shuttle vectors).

Expression vectors contain cis-acting regulatory regions that are operably linked in the vector to the receptor polynucleotides such that transcription of the polynucleotides is allowed in a host cell. The polynucleotides can be introduced into the host cell with a separate polynucleotide capable of affecting transcription. Thus, the second polynucleotide may provide a trans-acting factor interacting with the cis-regulatory control region to allow transcription of the receptor polynucleotides from the

10

15

20

25

30

vector. Alternatively, a trans-acting factor may be supplied by the host cell. Finally, a trans-acting factor can be produced from the vector itself.

It is understood, however, that in some embodiments, transcription and/or translation of the receptor polynucleotides can occur in a cell-free system.

The regulatory sequence to which the polynucleotides described herein can be operably linked include promoters for directing mRNA transcription. These include, but are not limited to, the left promoter from bacteriophage λ , the lac, TRP, and TAC promoters from $E.\ coli$, the early and late promoters from SV40, the CMV immediate early promoter, the adenovirus early and late promoters, and retrovirus long-terminal repeats.

In addition to control regions that promote transcription, expression vectors may also include regions that modulate transcription, such as repressor binding sites and enhancers. Examples include the SV40 enhancer, the cytomegalovirus immediate early enhancer, polyoma enhancer, adenovirus enhancers, and retrovirus LTR enhancers.

In addition to containing sites for transcription initiation and control, expression vectors can also contain sequences necessary for transcription termination and, in the transcribed region a ribosome binding site for translation. Other regulatory control elements for expression include initiation and termination codons as well as polyadenylation signals. The person of ordinary skill in the art would be aware of the numerous regulatory sequences that are useful in expression vectors. Such regulatory sequences are described, for example, in Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. 2nd. ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, (1989).

A variety of expression vectors can be used to express a receptor polynucleotide. Such vectors include chromosomal, episomal, and virus-derived vectors, for example vectors derived from bacterial plasmids, from bacteriophage, from yeast episomes, from yeast chromosomal elements, including yeast artificial chromosomes, from viruses such as baculoviruses, papovaviruses such as SV40, Vaccinia viruses, adenoviruses, poxviruses, pseudorabies viruses, and retroviruses. Vectors may also be derived from combinations of these sources such as those derived from plasmid and bacteriophage

15

20

25

genetic elements, e.g. cosmids and phagemids. Appropriate cloning and expression vectors for prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts are described in Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. 2nd. ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, (1989).

The regulatory sequence may provide constitutive expression in one or more host cells (i.e. tissue specific) or may provide for inducible expression in one or more cell types such as by temperature, nutrient additive, or exogenous factor such as a hormone or other ligand. A variety of vectors providing for constitutive and inducible expression in prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

The receptor polynucleotides can be inserted into the vector nucleic acid by well-known methodology. Generally, the DNA sequence that will ultimately be expressed is joined to an expression vector by cleaving the DNA sequence and the expression vector with one or more restriction enzymes and then ligating the fragments together. Procedures for restriction enzyme digestion and ligation are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

The vector containing the appropriate polynucleotide can be introduced into an appropriate host cell for propagation or expression using well-known techniques. Bacterial cells include, but are not limited to, *E. coli*, *Streptomyces*, and *Salmonella typhimurium*. Eukaryotic cells include, but are not limited to, yeast, insect cells such as *Drosophila*, animal cells such as COS and CHO cells, and plant cells.

As described herein, it may be desirable to express the polypeptide as a fusion protein. Accordingly, the invention provides fusion vectors that allow for the production of the receptor polypeptides. Fusion vectors can increase the expression of a recombinant protein, increase the solubility of the recombinant protein, and aid in the purification of the protein by acting for example as a ligand for affinity purification. A proteolytic cleavage site may be introduced at the junction of the fusion moiety so that the desired polypeptide can ultimately be separated from the fusion moiety. Proteolytic enzymes include, but are not limited to, factor Xa, thrombin, and enterokinase. Typical fusion expression vectors include pGEX (Smith et al. (1988) Gene 67:31-40), pMAL

10

15

20

25

30

(New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA) and pRIT5 (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ) which fuse glutathione S-transferase (GST), maltose E binding protein, or protein A, respectively, to the target recombinant protein. Examples of suitable inducible nonfusion E. coli expression vectors include pTrc (Amann et al., Gene 69:301-315 (1988)) and pET 11d (Studier et al., Gene Expression Technology: Methods in Enzymology 185:60-89 (1990)).

Recombinant protein expression can be maximized in a host bacteria by providing a genetic background wherein the host cell has an impaired capacity to proteolytically cleave the recombinant protein. (Gottesman, S., Gene Expression Technology: Methods in Enzymology 185, Academic Press, San Diego, California (1990) 119-128). Alternatively, the sequence of the polynucleotide of interest can be altered to provide preferential codon usage for a specific host cell, for example E. coli. (Wada et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 20:2111-2118 (1992)).

The receptor polynucleotides can also be expressed by expression vectors that are operative in yeast. Examples of vectors for expression in yeast e.g., *S. cerevisiae* include pYepSec1 (Baldari, *et al.*, *EMBO J. 6*:229-234 (1987)), pMFa (Kurjan *et al.*, *Cell 30*:933-943(1982)), pJRY88 (Schultz *et al.*, *Gene 54*:113-123 (1987)), and pYES2 (Invitrogen Corporation, San Diego, CA).

The receptor polynucleotides can also be expressed in insect cells using, for example, baculovirus expression vectors. Baculovirus vectors available for expression of proteins in cultured insect cells (e.g., Sf 9 cells) include the pAc series (Smith *et al.*, *Mol. Cell Biol. 3*:2156-2165 (1983)) and the pVL series (Lucklow *et al.*, *Virology* 170:31-39 (1989)).

In certain embodiments of the invention, the polynucleotides described herein are expressed in mammalian cells using mammalian expression vectors. Examples of mammalian expression vectors include pCDM8 (Seed, B. *Nature 329*:840(1987)) and pMT2PC (Kaufman *et al.*, *EMBO J. 6*:187-195 (1987)).

The expression vectors listed herein are provided by way of example only of the well-known vectors available to those of ordinary skill in the art that would be useful to express the receptor polynucleotides. The person of ordinary skill in the art would be

WO 00/11166

5

10

15

20

25

30

aware of other vectors suitable for maintenance propagation or expression of the polynucleotides described herein. These are found for example in Sambrook, J., Fritsh, E. F., and Maniatis, T. *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. 2nd, ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor,* NY, 1989.

The invention also encompasses vectors in which the nucleic acid sequences described herein are cloned into the vector in reverse orientation, but operably linked to a regulatory sequence that permits transcription of antisense RNA. Thus, an antisense transcript can be produced to all, or to a portion, of the polynucleotide sequences described herein, including both coding and non-coding regions. Expression of this antisense RNA is subject to each of the parameters described above in relation to expression of the sense RNA (regulatory sequences, constitutive or inducible expression, tissue-specific expression).

The invention also relates to recombinant host cells containing the vectors described herein. Host cells therefore include prokaryotic cells, lower eukaryotic cells such as yeast, other eukaryotic cells such as insect cells, and higher eukaryotic cells such as mammalian cells.

The recombinant host cells are prepared by introducing the vector constructs described herein into the cells by techniques readily available to the person of ordinary skill in the art. These include, but are not limited to, calcium phosphate transfection, DEAE-dextran-mediated transfection, cationic lipid-mediated transfection, electroporation, transduction, infection, lipofection, and other techniques such as those found in Sambrook, et al. (Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. 2nd, ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989).

Host cells can contain more than one vector. Thus, different nucleotide sequences can be introduced on different vectors of the same cell. Similarly, the receptor polynucleotides can be introduced either alone or with other polynucleotides that are not related to the receptor polynucleotides such as those providing trans-acting factors for expression vectors. When more than one vector is introduced into a cell, the

10

15

20

25

30

vectors can be introduced independently, co-introduced or joined to the receptor polynucleotide vector.

In the case of bacteriophage and viral vectors, these can be introduced into cells as packaged or encapsulated virus by standard procedures for infection and transduction. Viral vectors can be replication-competent or replication-defective. In the case in which viral replication is defective, replication will occur in host cells providing functions that complement the defects.

Vectors generally include selectable markers that enable the selection of the subpopulation of cells that contain the recombinant vector constructs. The marker can be contained in the same vector that contains the polynucleotides described herein or may be on a separate vector. Markers include tetracycline or ampicillin-resistance genes for prokaryotic host cells and dihydrofolate reductase or neomycin resistance for eukaryotic host cells. However, any marker that provides selection for a phenotypic trait will be effective.

While the mature proteins can be produced in bacteria, yeast, mammalian cells, and other cells under the control of the appropriate regulatory sequences, cell- free transcription and translation systems can also be used to produce these proteins using RNA derived from the DNA constructs described herein.

Where secretion of the polypeptide is desired, appropriate secretion signals are incorporated into the vector. The signal sequence can be endogenous to the receptor polypeptides or heterologous to these polypeptides.

Where the polypeptide is not secreted into the medium, the protein can be isolated from the host cell by standard disruption procedures, including freeze thaw, sonication, mechanical disruption, use of lysing agents and the like. The polypeptide can then be recovered and purified by well-known purification methods including ammonium sulfate precipitation, acid extraction, anion or cationic exchange chromatography, phosphocellulose chromatography, hydrophobic-interaction chromatography, affinity chromatography, hydroxylapatite chromatography, lectin chromatography, or high performance liquid chromatography.

It is also understood that depending upon the host cell in recombinant

production of the polypeptides described herein, the polypeptides can have various glycosylation patterns, depending upon the cell, or maybe non-glycosylated as when produced in bacteria. In addition, the polypeptides may include an initial modified methionine in some cases as a result of a host-mediated process.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Uses of vectors and host cells

The host cells expressing the polypeptides described herein, and particularly recombinant host cells, have a variety of uses. First, the cells are useful for producing receptor proteins or polypeptides that can be further purified to produce desired amounts of receptor protein or fragments. Thus, host cells containing expression vectors are useful for polypeptide production.

Host cells are also useful for conducting cell-based assays involving the receptor or receptor fragments. Thus, a recombinant host cell expressing a native receptor is useful to assay for compounds that stimulate or inhibit receptor function. This includes ligand binding, gene expression at the level of transcription or translation, G-protein interaction, and components of the signal transduction pathway.

Cell-based assays include NE-115 (Postma, cited above); Xenopus oocytes, especially for calcium efflux (An, FEBS Lett., cited above) and Cl currents (Guo, cited above); Jurkat cells, especially for reporter assays using SRE-driven transcription (An, FEBS LETT., cited above); HEK 293 and CHO cells, especially for reporter assays using SRE-driven transcription (An, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm., cited above).

Host cells are also useful for identifying receptor mutants in which these functions are affected. If the mutants naturally occur and give rise to a pathology, host cells containing the mutations are useful to assay compounds that have a desired effect on the mutant receptor (for example, stimulating or inhibiting function) which may not be indicated by their effect on the native receptor.

Recombinant host cells are also useful for expressing the chimeric polypeptides described herein to assess compounds that activate or suppress activation by means of a heterologous amino terminal extracellular domain (or other binding region). Alternatively, a heterologous region spanning the entire transmembrane domain (or

BNSDCCID - WO 0011166A1 1 >

10

15

20

25

30

parts thereof) can be used to assess the effect of a desired amino terminal extracellular domain (or other binding region) on any given host cell. In this embodiment, a region spanning the entire transmembrane domain (or parts thereof) compatible with the specific host cell is used to make the chimeric vector. Alternatively, a heterologous carboxy terminal intracellular, e.g., signal transduction, domain can be introduced into the host cell.

Further, mutant receptors can be designed in which one or more of the various functions is engineered to be increased or decreased (i.e., ligand binding or G-protein binding) and used to augment or replace receptor proteins in an individual. Thus, host cells can provide a therapeutic benefit by replacing an aberrant receptor or providing an aberrant receptor that provides a therapeutic result. In one embodiment, the cells provide receptors that are abnormally active.

In another embodiment, the cells provide receptors that are abnormally inactive.

These receptors can compete with endogenous receptors in the individual.

In another embodiment, cells expressing receptors that cannot be activated, are introduced into an individual in order to compete with endogenous receptors for ligand. For example, in the case in which excessive ligand is part of a treatment modality, it may be necessary to inactivate this ligand at a specific point in treatment. Providing cells that compete for the ligand, but which cannot be affected by receptor activation would be beneficial.

Homologously recombinant host cells can also be produced that allow the *in situ* alteration of endogenous receptor polynucleotide sequences in a host cell genome. This technology is more fully described in WO 93/09222, WO 91/12650 and U.S. 5,641,670. Briefly, specific polynucleotide sequences corresponding to the receptor polynucleotides or sequences proximal or distal to a receptor gene are allowed to integrate into a host cell genome by homologous recombination where expression of the gene can be affected. In one embodiment, regulatory sequences are introduced that either increase or decrease expression of an endogenous sequence. Accordingly, a receptor protein can be produced in a cell not normally producing it, or increased expression of receptor protein can result in a cell normally producing the protein at a

10

15

20

25

specific level. Alternatively, the entire gene can be deleted. Still further, specific mutations can be introduced into any desired region of the gene to produce mutant receptor proteins. Such mutations could be introduced, for example, into the specific functional regions such as the ligand-binding site or the G-protein binding site.

In one embodiment, the host cell can be a fertilized oocyte or embryonic stem cell that can be used to produce a transgenic animal containing the altered receptor gene. Alternatively, the host cell can be a stem cell or other early tissue precursor that gives rise to a specific subset of cells and can be used to produce transgenic tissues in an animal. See also Thomas et al., Cell 51:503 (1987) for a description of homologous recombination vectors. The vector is introduced into an embryonic stem cell line (e.g., by electroporation) and cells in which the introduced gene has homologously recombined with the endogenous receptor gene is selected (see e.g., Li, E. et al., Cell 69:915 (1992)). The selected cells are then injected into a blastocyst of an animal (e.g., a mouse) to form aggregation chimeras (see e.g., Bradley, A. in Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells: A Practical Approach, E.J. Robertson, ed. (IRL, Oxford, 1987) pp. 113-152). A chimeric embryo can then be implanted into a suitable pseudopregnant female foster animal and the embryo brought to term. Progeny harboring the homologously recombined DNA in their germ cells can be used to breed animals in which all cells of the animal contain the homologously recombined DNA by germline transmission of the transgene. Methods for constructing homologous recombination vectors and homologous recombinant animals are described further in Bradley, A. (1991) Current Opinion in Biotechnology 2:823-829 and in PCT International Publication Nos. WO 90/11354; WO 91/01140; and WO 93/04169.

The genetically engineered host cells can be used to produce non-human transgenic animals. A transgenic animal is preferably a mammal, for example a rodent, such as a rat or mouse, in which one or more of the cells of the animal include a transgene. A transgene is exogenous DNA which is integrated into the genome of a cell from which a transgenic animal develops and which remains in the genome of the mature animal in one or more cell types or tissues of the transgenic animal. These

10

15

20

25

30

animals are useful for studying the function of a receptor protein and identifying and evaluating modulators of receptor protein activity.

Other examples of transgenic animals include non-human primates, sheep, dogs, cows, goats, chickens, and amphibians.

In one embodiment, a host cell is a fertilized oocyte or an embryonic stem cell into which receptor polynucleotide sequences have been introduced.

A transgenic animal can be produced by introducing nucleic acid into the male pronuclei of a fertilized oocyte, e.g., by microinjection, retroviral infection, and allowing the oocyte to develop in a pseudopregnant female foster animal. Any of the receptor nucleotide sequences can be introduced as a transgene into the genome of a non-human animal, such as a mouse.

Any of the regulatory or other sequences useful in expression vectors can form part of the transgenic sequence. This includes intronic sequences and polyadenylation signals, if not already included. A tissue-specific regulatory sequence(s) can be operably linked to the transgene to direct expression of the receptor protein to particular cells.

Methods for generating transgenic animals via embryo manipulation and microinjection, particularly animals such as mice, have become conventional in the art and are described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,736,866 and 4,870,009, both by Leder *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,873,191 by Wagner *et al.* and in Hogan, B., *Manipulating the Mouse Embryo*, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1986). Similar methods are used for production of other transgenic animals. A transgenic founder animal can be identified based upon the presence of the transgene in its genome and/or expression of transgenic mRNA in tissues or cells of the animals. A transgenic founder animal can then be used to breed additional animals carrying the transgene. Moreover, transgenic animals carrying a transgene can further be bred to other transgenic animals carrying other transgenes. A transgenic animal also includes animals in which the entire animal or tissues in the animal have been produced using the homologously recombinant host cells described herein.

In another embodiment, transgenic non-human animals can be produced which

10

15

20

25

30

contain selected systems which allow for regulated expression of the transgene. One example of such a system is the *cre/loxP* recombinase system of bacteriophage P1. For a description of the *cre/loxP* recombinase system, see, e.g., Lakso *et al. PNAS 89:6232-6236* (1992). Another example of a recombinase system is the FLP recombinase system of *S. cerevisiae* (O'Gorman *et al. Science 251:*1351-1355 (1991). If a *cre/loxP* recombinase system is used to regulate expression of the transgene, animals containing transgenes encoding both the *Cre* recombinase and a selected protein is required. Such animals can be provided through the construction of "double" transgenic animals, e.g., by mating two transgenic animals, one containing a transgene encoding a selected protein and the other containing a transgene encoding a recombinase.

Clones of the non-human transgenic animals described herein can also be produced according to the methods described in Wilmut, I. et al. Nature 385:810-813 (1997) and PCT International Publication Nos. WO 97/07668 and WO 97/07669. In brief, a cell, e.g., a somatic cell, from the transgenic animal can be isolated and induced to exit the growth cycle and enter G₀ phase. The quiescent cell can then be fused, e.g., through the use of electrical pulses, to an enucleated oocyte from an animal of the same species from which the quiescent cell is isolated. The reconstructed oocyte is then cultured such that it develops to morula or blastocyst and then transferred to pseudopregnant female foster animal. The offspring borne of this female foster animal will be a clone of the animal from which the cell, e.g., the somatic cell, is isolated.

Transgenic animals containing recombinant cells that express the polypeptides described herein are useful to conduct the assays described herein in an *in vivo* context. Accordingly, the various physiological factors that are present *in vivo* and that could effect ligand binding, receptor activation, and signal transduction, may not be evident from *in vitro* cell-free or cell-based assays. Accordingly, it is useful to provide non-human transgenic animals to assay *in vivo* receptor function, including ligand interaction, the effect of specific mutant receptors on receptor function and ligand interaction, and the effect of chimeric receptors. It is also possible to assess the effect of null mutations, that is mutations that substantially or completely eliminate one or more receptor functions.

Pharmaceutical compositions

5

10

15

20

25

30

The receptor nucleic acid molecules, protein (particularly fragments such as the amino terminal extracellular domain), modulators of the protein, and antibodies (also referred to herein as "active compounds") can be incorporated into pharmaceutical compositions suitable for administration to a subject, e.g., a human. Such compositions typically comprise the nucleic acid molecule, protein, modulator, or antibody and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

As used herein the language "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" is intended to include any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents, and the like, compatible with pharmaceutical administration. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is well known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the active compound, such media can be used in the compositions of the invention. Supplementary active compounds can also be incorporated into the compositions. A pharmaceutical composition of the invention is formulated to be compatible with its intended route of administration. Examples of routes of administration include parenteral, e.g., intravenous, intradermal, subcutaneous, oral (e.g., inhalation), transdermal (topical), transmucosal, and rectal administration. Solutions or suspensions used for parenteral, intradermal, or subcutaneous application can include the following components: a sterile diluent such as water for injection, saline solution, fixed oils, polyethylene glycols, glycerine, propylene glycol or other synthetic solvents; antibacterial agents such as benzyl alcohol or methyl parabens; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid or sodium bisulfite; chelating agents such as ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid; buffers such as acetates, citrates or phosphates and agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose. PH can be adjusted with acids or bases, such as hydrochloric acid or sodium hydroxide. The parenteral preparation can be enclosed in ampules, disposable syringes or multiple dose vials made of glass or plastic.

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous

15

20

25

30

solutions (where water soluble) or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersion. intravenous administration, suitable carriers include physiological saline, bacteriostatic water, Cremophor ELTM (BASF, Parsippany, NJ) or phosphate buffered saline (PBS). In all cases, the composition must be sterile and should be fluid to the extent that easy syringability exists. It must be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. Prevention of the action of microorganisms can be achieved by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, ascorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars, polyalcohols such as manitol, sorbitol, sodium chloride in the composition. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by including in the composition an agent which delays absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

Sterile injectable solutions can be prepared by incorporating the active compound (e.g., a receptor protein or anti-receptor antibody) in the required amount in an appropriate solvent with one or a combination of ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the active compound into a sterile vehicle which contains a basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum drying and freeze-drying which yields a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

Oral compositions generally include an inert diluent or an edible carrier. They

10

15

20

25

30

can be enclosed in gelatin capsules or compressed into tablets. For oral administration, the agent can be contained in enteric forms to survive the stomach or further coated or mixed to be released in a particular region of the GI tract by known methods. For the purpose of oral therapeutic administration, the active compound can be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of tablets, troches, or capsules. Oral compositions can also be prepared using a fluid carrier for use as a mouthwash, wherein the compound in the fluid carrier is applied orally and swished and expectorated or swallowed. Pharmaceutically compatible binding agents, and/or adjuvant materials can be included as part of the composition. The tablets, pills, capsules, troches and the like can contain any of the following ingredients, or compounds of a similar nature: a binder such as microcrystalline cellulose, gum tragacanth or gelatin; an excipient such as starch or lactose, a disintegrating agent such as alginic acid, Primogel, or corn starch; a lubricant such as magnesium stearate or Sterotes; a glidant such as colloidal silicon dioxide; a sweetening agent such as sucrose or saccharin; or a flavoring agent such as peppermint, methyl salicylate, or orange flavoring.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds are delivered in the form of an aerosol spray from pressured container or dispenser which contains a suitable propellant, e.g., a gas such as carbon dioxide, or a nebulizer.

Systemic administration can also be by transmucosal or transdermal means. For transmucosal or transdermal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art, and include, for example, for transmucosal administration, detergents, bile salts, and fusidic acid derivatives. Transmucosal administration can be accomplished through the use of nasal sprays or suppositories. For transdermal administration, the active compounds are formulated into ointments, salves, gels, or creams as generally known in the art.

The compounds can also be prepared in the form of suppositories (e.g., with conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter and other glycerides) or retention enemas for rectal delivery.

In one embodiment, the active compounds are prepared with carriers that will

15

20

25

30

protect the compound against rapid elimination from the body, such as a controlled release formulation, including implants and microencapsulated delivery systems. Biodegradable, biocompatible polymers can be used, such as ethylene vinyl acetate, polyanhydrides, polyglycolic acid, collagen, polyorthoesters, and polylactic acid. Methods for preparation of such formulations will be apparent to those skilled in the art. The materials can also be obtained commercially from Alza Corporation and Nova Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Liposomal suspensions (including liposomes targeted to infected cells with monoclonal antibodies to viral antigens) can also be used as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. These can be prepared according to methods known to those skilled in the art, for example, as described in U.S. Patent No. 4,522,811.

It is especially advantageous to formulate oral or parenteral compositions in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. Dosage unit form as used herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the subject to be treated; each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active compound calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. The specification for the dosage unit forms of the invention are dictated by and directly dependent on the unique characteristics of the active compound and the particular therapeutic effect to be achieved, and the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such an active compound for the treatment of individuals.

The nucleic acid molecules of the invention can be inserted into vectors and used as gene therapy vectors. Gene therapy vectors can be delivered to a subject by, for example, intravenous injection, local administration (U.S. 5,328,470) or by stereotactic injection (see e.g., Chen et al., PNAS 91:3054-3057 (1994)). The pharmaceutical preparation of the gene therapy vector can include the gene therapy vector in an acceptable diluent, or can comprise a slow release matrix in which the gene delivery vehicle is imbedded. Alternatively, where the complete gene delivery vector can be produced intact from recombinant cells, e.g. retroviral vectors, the pharmaceutical preparation can include one or more cells which produce the gene delivery system.

The pharmaceutical compositions can be included in a container, pack, or dispenser together with instructions for administration.

WO 00/11166 PCT/US99/18976

-77-

This invention may be embodied in many different forms and should not be construed as limited to the embodiments set forth herein; rather, these embodiments are provided so that this disclosure will fully convey the invention to those skilled in the art. Many modifications and other embodiments of the invention will come to mind in one skilled in the art to which this invention pertains having the benefit of the teachings presented in the foregoing description. Although specific terms are employed, they are used as in the art unless otherwise indicated.

5

THAT WHICH IS CLAIMED:

	1. An isolated polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from
	the group consisting of:
	(a) The amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 1;
	(b) The amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC
	Deposit No;
	(c) The amino acid sequence of an allelic variant of the amino acid sequence
5	shown in SEQ ID NO 1;
	(d) The amino acid sequence of an allelic variant of the amino acid sequence
	encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit No;
	(e) The amino acid sequence of a sequence variant of the amino acid
	sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 1, wherein the sequence variant is encoded by a
10	nucleic acid molecule hybridizing to the nucleic acid molecule shown in SEQ ID
	NO 2 under stringent conditions;
	(f) The amino acid sequence of a sequence variant of the amino acid
	sequence encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC Deposit No.
	wherein the sequence variant is encoded by a nucleic acid molecule by the control of the control
15	under stringent conditions to the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit No;
	(g) A fragment of the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 1, wherein
	the fragment comprises at least 12 contiguous amino acids;
	(h) A fragment of the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA and it
	in ATCC Deposit No, wherein the fragment comprises at least 12
20	contiguous amino acids;
	(i) The amino acid sequence of the mature receptor polypeptide from about
	amino acid 6 to about amino acid 398, shown in SEQ ID NO 1;
	(J) The amino acid sequence of the mature polypentide from about amino
	acid 6 to about amino acid 398, encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC
25	Deposit No;
	(k) The amino acid sequence of the polypeptide shown in SEQ ID NO 1

from about amino acid 40 to about amino acid 308; The amino acid sequence from about amino acid 40 to about amino acid (l) 308 in the polypeptide encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit No. 30 The amino acid sequence of an epitope bearing region of any one of the (m) polypeptides of (a)-(1). 2. An isolated antibody that selectively binds to a polypeptide of claim 1, (a)-(m). 3. An isolated nucleic acid molecule having a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of: The nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2: (a) (b) The nucleotide sequence in the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit No. (c) A nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 1; A nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence encoded by the (d) 5 cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit No. ____; and A nucleotide sequence complementary to any of the nucleotide sequences in (a), (b), (c), or (d). 4. An isolated nucleic acid molecule having a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of: A nucleotide sequence encoding an amino acid sequence of a sequence (a) variant of the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 1 that hybridizes to the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 under stringent conditions; A nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of a sequence (b) 5 variant of the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit No. _____, the nucleic acid sequence of the sequence variant

hybridizing to the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit No. ____ under stringent conditions; and

- (c) A nucleotide sequence complementary to either of the nucleotide sequences in (a) or (b).
- 5. An isolated nucleic acid molecule a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of:
 - (a) A nucleotide sequence encoding a fragment of the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 1, wherein the fragment comprises at least 12 contiguous amino acids;
 - (b) A nucleotide sequence encoding a fragment of the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit No. _____, wherein the fragment comprises at least 12 contiguous amino acids;
 - (c) A nucleotide sequence complementary to either of the nucleotide sequences in (a) or (b).
- 6. A nucleic acid vector comprising the nucleic acid sequences in any of claims 3-5.
 - 7. A host cell containing the vector of claim 6.
- 8. A method for producing any of the polypeptides in claim 1 comprising introducing a nucleotide sequence encoding any of the polypeptide sequences in (a)-(m) into a host cell, and culturing the host cell under conditions in which the proteins are expressed from the nucleic acid.
- 9. A method for detecting the presence of any of the polypeptides in claim 1 in a sample, said method comprising contacting said sample with an agent that specifically allows detection of the presence of the polypeptide in the sample and then detecting the presence of the polypeptide.

- 10. The method of claim 9, wherein said agent is capable of selective physical association with said polypeptide.
 - 11. The method of claim 10, wherein said agent binds to said polypeptide.
 - 12. The method of claim 11, wherein said agent is an antibody.
 - 13. The method of claim 11, wherein said agent is a ligand.
- 14. A kit comprising reagents used for the method of claim 9, wherein the reagents comprise an agent that specifically binds to said polypeptide.
- 15. A method for detecting the presence of any of the nucleic acid sequences in any of claims 3-5 in a sample, the method comprising contacting the sample with an oligonucleotide that hybridizes to the nucleic acid sequences under stringent conditions and determining whether the oligonucleotide binds to the nucleic acid sequence in the sample.
- 16. The method of claim 15, wherein the nucleic acid, whose presence is detected, is mRNA.
- 17. A kit comprising reagents used for the method of claim 15, wherein the reagents comprise a compound that hybridizes under stringent conditions to any of the nucleic acid molecules.
- 18. A method for identifying an agent that binds to any of the polypeptides in claim 1, said method comprising contacting the polypeptide with an agent that binds to the polypeptide and assaying the complex formed with the agent bound to the polypeptide.

- 19. A method for modulating the activity of any of the polypeptides in claim 1, the method comprising contacting any of the polypeptides of claim 1 with an agent under conditions that allow the agent to modulate the activity of the polypeptide.
- 20. The method of claim 19 wherein said modulation is in cells derived from tissues selected from the group consisting of brain, lung, bone marrow, spleen, and lymphocytes.
- 21. The method of claim 20 wherein said lymphocytes are CD8 or CD3 T-cells.
 - 22. The method of claim 20 wherein said bone marrow cells are CD34 cells.
- 23. The method of claim 19 wherein said modulation is in a patient having breast carcinoma, lung squamous cell carcinoma or colon carcinoma.

Input file 14274rcr; Output File 14274rctra Sequence length 1901

CCCACGCGTCCGGGAGAGGACTCACGCTAAGGTCGCCCCCACTGAAGACTCCTGCTAAGCAACCCACTGAAGACCCCT

CCGA	ATC	TCG/	vcccc	CCCT	CCTI	cccc	TCCA	cccc	AGGA	AGCT	CAGT	TCAC	AGCC	TTGC	ccc	cccc	cccc	M : ATC	;	3
E	S	G	L	L	R	P	A	CCC	v	S	E	V	I	V	L	H	Y	N	Y	21
GAG	TCG	GGG	CTG	CTG	CGG	CCG	GCG	5	ctc	AGC	GAG	GTC	ATC	GTC	CTG	CAT	TAC	AAC	TAC	63
T	G	K	L	R	G	A	R	Y	Q	P	G	A	G	L	R	A	D	A	v	41
	GGC	AAG	CTC	CGC	GGT	GCG	CGC	TAC	CAG	CCG	GGT	GCC	GGC	CTG	CGC	GCC	GAC	GCC	GTG	123
V	c	r	A	V	C	A	F	I	V	L	E	N	L	A	V	L	L	V	L	61
GTG	TGC	Crc	GCG	GTG	TGC	GCC	TTC	ATC	GTG	CTA	GAG	AAT	CTA	GCC	GTG	TTG	TTG	GTG	CTC	183
G	S.	H	P	R	F	H	A	P	M	F	L	L	L	G	S	L	T	L	S	81
GGA	S.	CAC	CCG	CGC	TTC	CAC	GCT	CCC	ATG	TTC	CTG		CTG	GGC	AGC	CTC	ACG	TTG	TCG	243
D	L	L	A	G	A	A	Y	A	A	N	I	L	L	S	G	P	L	T	L	101-
GAT	CTG	CTG	GCA	GGC	GCC	GCC	TAC	GCC-	GCC	AAC	ATC	CTA	CTG	TCG	GGG	CCG	CTC	ACG	CTG	303
K	E	S	P	A	L	W	F	A	R	E	G	G	v	F	V	A	L	T	A	121
AAA	CTG	TCC	CCC	GCG	CTC	TGG	TTC	GCA	CGG	GAG	GGA	GGC	GTC	TTC	GTG	GCA	CTC	ACT	GCG	363
S	v	L	S	L	L	A	I	A	L	E	R	S	L	T	M	A	R	r	G	141
TCC	crc	CTG	AGC	CTC	CTG	GCC	ATC	GCG	CTG	GAG	CGC	AGC	CTC	ACC	ATG	GCG	CGC	agg	GGG	423
	2	9	v	S TCC	5	R	G	R	Ť	L	A	м	A	Α	A	A	W	G	v	151 483
S	ئ	L	L	G	L	L	P	A	L	G	w	n	C	r	c	R	L	D	A.	181
TCG	دىد	CTC	CTC	: GGG	CTC	CTG	CCA	GCG	CTG	GGC	TGG	Taa	TGC	CIG	cct	CGC	CTG	GAC	GCT	543
C	S	т	V	L	P	L	Y	A	K	A	Y	V	L	F	C	V	L		F	201
TGC	TCC	: Э.СТ	GTC	TTG	CCG	CTC	TAC	GCC	AAG	GCC	TAC	GTG	CTC	TTC	TGC	GTG	CTC		TTC	503
ý	G	I	L	A	A	I	C	A	L	Y	A	R	I	Y	C	Q	I	R	A	221
GTG	GGG	OTA	CTO	GCC	CCG		TGT	GCA	CTC	TAC	GCG	CGC	ATC	· TAC	TGC	CAG	ATA	CGC	GCC	563
N. AAC	A : 600	R G CGC	R CGC	L CTC	F CCG	A GCA	R CGG	P CCC	G GGG	T	A GCG	G GGG	T ACC	T ACC	s TCG	T ACC	R CGG	A GCG	R CGT	24 <u>1</u> 723
R	K	. CC(R	S	L	A	L	r	R	T	L	S	V	V	L	L	A	;	v	261
CGC	: AAG		G CG(TCC	CTG	GCC	TTG	cre	CGC	: ACG	CTC	AGC	GTG	GTG	CTC	CTG	GCC	TTT	crc	783
A GC2	C A TG	w TG:	G G GG	P-	t CTC	F TTC	L CTG	L CTG	L CTC	L TTG	L	D GAC	∵ GTG	A GCG	C TGC	P	A GCG	R CGC	T ACC	291 843
C TG1	י ככי	V r GT.	L A CT	L C CTO	Q G CAC	A G GCC	D GAT	P CCC	F TTC	L CTC	G GGA	L CTG	A GCC	M STA	A GCC	N AAC	S TC.	. ctr	E CTG	301 903
N	?	I	I	Y	T	L	T	N	R	D	נ	R	H	A	r	L	F.		y	321
A_A	CC C	TA C	TA D	C TA	C ACC	CTO	ACC	: AAC	CGC	GAC	כדס	CGC	CAC	GCC	E	CTG	CGC	ಕ	GTC	963
_	_	c	ь	u u	5	c	G	R	ם	p	s	G	s	Q	Q	s	A	5	A COCO	341 1023

ASGGLRRCLPPGLDGSFS GCT GAG GCT TCC GGG GGC CTG CGC CGC TGC CTG CCC CCG GGC CTT GAT GGG AGC TTC AGC 1083 G S E R S S P Q R D G L D T S G S T G S GGC TCG GAG CGC TCA TCG CCC CAG CGC GAC GGC CTG GAC ACC AGC GGC TCC ACA GGC AGC 1143 P G A P T A A R T L V S E P A A D -CCC GGT GCA CCC ACA GCC GCC CGG ACT CTG GTA TCA GAA CCG GCT GCA GAC TGA 399 1197 CACCCTCGGCCCACGACTGTCTTCCCAAGTTTTACAGACTTGTTCTTTTTACATAAAGGAATTTGTAGGAAATGCAGCC $\tt CTGTGCCCTCGTGGAATTGACGTTCTGCTTGGGAACACAGAAAAGAACTCGGTGATGAAATAATGGAGATGATTCCAGT$ GACAAACGACAGAGATGGTGGTGGTCAGGGAAGACCTCTCTGCAGAGGTAGTGACTTGTGATGTGAGCTGAGACCT CCCATTGTGTTCTAAGAAATGCAGCATGCTTGGTGKTGCCTGGAGCANGGGACGARGGGGAGATGGGGAAGGAGACAAG GACTGAAGGRANTTAGTTCCCGAGNACTTNTGGGTGATTTAGANGATTTCCTTTTGTNCTGGTTNAGGGTGGGGCCTT GACTGAAGGRANTTAGTTCCCGAGNACTINTCGGTGATTTAGANGATTTCCTTTTGTNCTGGTTNAGGGTGGGAGCCTT

FIGURE 1 (CONT'D)

Prosite Pattern Matches for sequence3926

>PS00001|PD0C00001|ASN_GLYCOSYLATION N-glycosylation site.

Query: 20 NYTG 23

>PS00005|PD0C00005|PKC_PH0SPH0_SITE Protein kinase C phosphorylation site.

TGK 24 Query: 22 TLK 102 Query: 100 148 Query: 146 SSR 239 Query: 237 STR TNR Query: 309 365 Query: 363

```
>PS00006|PD0C00006|CK2_PH0SPH0_SITE Casein kinase II phosphorylation site.
```

```
Query: 79 TLSD 82

Query: 309 TNRD 312

Query: 340 SAAE 343

Query: 361 SGSE 364
```

>PS00008 | PD0C00008 | MYRISTYL N-myristoylation site.

```
Query: 86
               GAAYAA 91
Query: 114
               GVFVAL 119
       166
Query:
               GLLPAL 171
Query:
       203
               GILAAI 208
Query: 231
               GTAGTT 236
Query:
       293
               GLAMAN 298
Query: 334
               GSQQSA 339
Query:
       347
               GLRRCL
                      352
Query: 355
               GLDGSF
                      360
Query:
       362
               GSERSS
                      367
Query: 372
               GLDTSG
                      377
Query:
      383
               GAPTAA 388
```

>PS00013|PDOC00013|PROKAR_LIPOPROTEIN Prokaryotic membrane lipoprotein lipid attachm ## Non-eukaryotic pattern

RU Additional rules:

RU (1) The cysteine must be between positions 15 and 35 of the sequence RU consideration.

RU (2) There must be at least one charged residue (Lys or Arg) in the f RU seven residues of the sequence.

Query: 253 LSVVLLAFVAC 263

>PS00237|PD0C00210|G_PROTEIN_RECEPTOR G-protein coupled receptors signature.

Query: 121 ASVLSLLAIALERSLTM 137

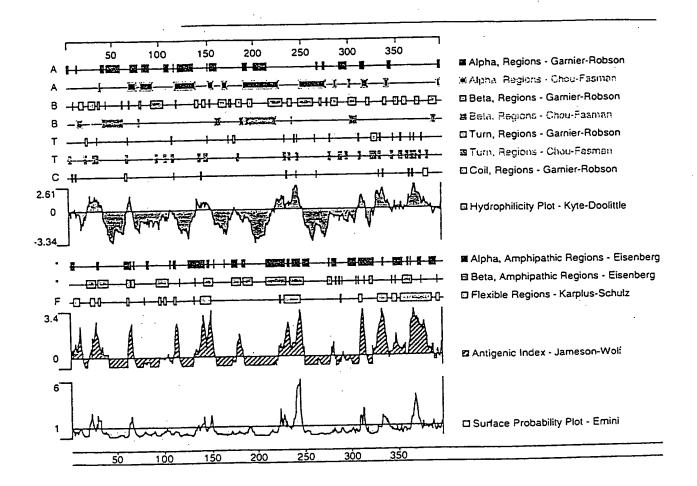
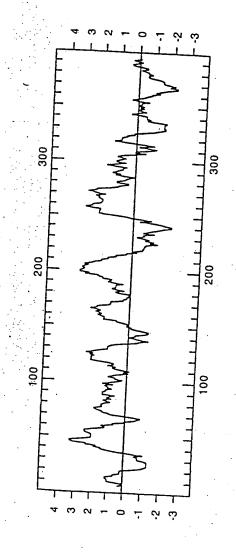


FIGURE 4



rotein sequence 198 a.a. MESGLLRPAPVS ... AARTLVSEPA

FIGURE 5

Protein Family/Domain HMM Matches for sequence3926

>PF00001|7tm_1 7 transmembrane receptor (rhodopsin family)

Score:	147		
sequence39	53	*GNiLVIWVICRYRRMRTPMNYFIVNLAVADLLFslftMPFWMVYYVMQG +N+ V++V+ R++R + PM +++++L ++DLL + + +++ + ENLAVLLVLGRHPRFHAPMFLLLGSLTLSDLLAGAAYAANILLSGPL-T	100
sequence39	101	RWpFGdfMCriwmYFDYMNMYASIFfLTcISIDRYLWAICHPMrYmRWMT ++++++ + ++++++AS+++L++I+++R L ++ +++++ + -LKLSPALWFAREGGVFVALTASVLSLLAIALERSL-TMARRGPAPV-SS	147
sequence39	148	PRHRAWVMIIIIWVMSFlISMPPFLMFrWstyrDEneWNmTWCmIyDWPe + R+++M +++W S+L++++P+ ++ W ++ + + C+ P RG-RTLAMAAAAWGVSLLLGLLPA-LG-W-NCLGRLDACST-VLPL	186
sequence39	189	wMWrWYvILmtiimgFYIPMiIM1FCYwRIYRIaR1WMRMIpswQr + ++L + ++F+ + ++ +Y RIY +R +R++P+ + YAKAYVLFCV-LAFVGILAAICALYARIYCQIRANAPRLPARPGTAGT	235
sequence39	236	RRIMSMRIERRIVKMliIIMVVFIICWlPYFIVMEMDTLMMwwFC RR++ R +++++L +++++F+ CW+P+F+++++D ++ + TSTRARRKPRSLALLRTLSVVLLAFVACWGPLFLLLLLDVACPA	279
sequence39	280	efClwirlwmYIfeWLaYvNCpCinPlIY* +C ++ F+ La++N+ ++NPIIY RTCPVLLQAD-PFLGLAMANS-LLNPIIY 306	

FIGURE 6

CLUSTAL W(1.60) multiple sequence alignment Transmembrane domains are listed as TM (I-7)

	TM-1
EDG1_Rat	MVSSTSIPVVKALRSQVSDYGNYDIIVRHYNYTGKLN-IGVEKDHGIKLTS
EDG1_Human	MG-PTSVPLVKAHRSSVSDYVNYDIIVRHYNYTGKLN-ISADKENSIKLTSVVFILICCF
EDG3_human	MATAL-PPRLQPVRGN-ETLREHYQYVGKLAGRLKEASEGSTLTTVLFLVICSF
H218_Rat	MGGLY-SEYLNPEKVQEHYNYTKETLDMQETPSRKVASAFIIILCCA
F1h14274	MESGLEVIVLHYNYTGKLRGARYQPGAGLRADAVVCLAVCAF
•	MVSTS-IPEVKALRSSVSDYGNYDIIVRHYNYTGKLN-IGAEKDHGIKLTSVVFILICCF
EDG1_Mouse	MA212-15FAVWTK22A2P1GMIDIIAMIMIIGIGPG-1GWFIGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATG
	TM-2
EDG1_Rat	TIWKTKKFHRPM ************************************
EDG1_Rac EDG1 Human	IILENIFVLLTIWKTKKFHRPMYYFIGNLALSDLLAGVAYTANLLLSGATTYKLTPAQWF
EDG1_human	IVLENLMVLIAIWKNNKFHNRMYFFIGNLALCDLLAGIAYKVNILMSGKKTFSLSPTVWF
H218_Rat	IVVENLLVLIAVARNSKFHSAMYLFLGNLAASDLLAGVAFVANTLLSGPVTLSLTPLQWF
	IVLENLAVLLVLGRHPRFHAPMFLLLGSLTLSDLLAGAAYAANILLSGPLTLKLSPALWF
F1h14274 EDG1_Mouse	IILENIFVLLTIWKTKKFHRPMYYFIGNLALSDLLAGVAYTANLLLSGATTYKLTPAQWF
EDG1_Mouse	
	TM-3 TM-4
EDG1_Rat	LRE CONTROL STATES OF ERYITMLKMKLHNGSNSSRSF OF CONTROL OF CONTROL
EDG1 Human	LREGSMFVALSASVFSLLAIAIERYITMLKMKLHNGSNNFRLFLLISACWVISLILGGLP
EDG3_human	LREGSMFVALGASTCSLLAIAIERHLTMIKMRPYDANKRHRVFLLIGMCWLIAFTLGALP
H218_Rat	AREGSAFITLSASVFSLLAIAIERQVAIAKVKLYGSDKSCRMLMLIGASWLISLILGGLP
F1h14274	AREGGVFVALTASVLSLLAIALERSLTMARRGPAPVSSRGRTLAMAAAAWGVSLLLGLLP
EDG1_Mouse	LREGSMFVALSASVFSLLAIAIERYITMLKMKLHNGSNSSRSFLLISACWVISLILGGLP
2501	
	<u>TM-5</u>
EDG1_Rat	CISSLSSCSTVLPLYHKH COMPANY OF THE TOTAL AND THE YSLVRTRSRRLTFR
EDG1_Human	IMGWNCISALSSCSTVLPLYHKHYILFCTTVFTLLLLSIVILYCRIYSLVRTRSRRLTFR
EDG3_human	ILGWNCLHNLPDCSTILPLYSKKYIAFCISIFTAILVTIVILYARIYFLVKSSSRKVANH
H218_Rat	ILGWNCLDHLEACSTVLPLYAKHYVLCVVTIFSVILLAIVALYVRIYFVVRSSHADVAGP
Flh14274	ALGWNCLGRLDACSTVLPLYAKAYVLFCVLAFVGILAAICALYARIYCQIRANARRLPAR
EDG1_Mouse	SMGWNCISSLSSCSTVLPLYHKHYILFCTTVFTLLLLSIAILYCRIYSLVRTRSRRLTFR
	TM-6
	KNISKASRSSEKSLALLKT
EDG1_Rat	KNISKASRSSE-NVALLKTVIIVLSVFIACWAPLFILLLLDVGCKVKTCDILFRAE
EDG1_Human	NISKASKSSE-NVALDKIVIIVESVFIACWAPDFIDDDDVGCKVKTCDIDKOD
EDG3_human	QTLALLKTVTIVLGVFIICWLPAFSILLLDSTCPVRACPVLYKAH
H218_Rat	PGTAGTTSTRARRKPRSLALLRTLSVVLLAFVACWGPLFLLLLLDVACPARTCPVLLQAD
F1h14274	PGTAGTTSTRARREPRSLALLKTUSVVLLAFVACWGPLFLLLLLDVACFARTCFVLLQAD KNISKGSRSSEKSLALLKTVIIVLSVFIACWAPLFILLLLDVGCKAKTCDILYKAE
EDG1_Mouse	KMI2KG2K22EV2DWDDVIAIIAD2ALTWCMMLDLIDDDDDAGCWWGCDID:
•	тм-7
EDG1_Rat	TNKEMRRAFIRIISCCKCPNGDSAGKFK
EDG1_Human	YFLVLAVLNSGTNPIIYTLTNKEMRRAFIRIMSCCKCPSGDSAGKFK
	WFIVLAVLNSAMNPVIYTLASKEMRRAFFRLVCNCLVRGRGARA
EDG3_human	YFFAFATLNSLLNPVIYTWRSRDLRREVLRPL-LCWRQGKGATGRRG
H218_Rat	PFLGLAMANSLLNPIIYTLTNRDLRHALLRLVCCGRHSCGRDPSGSQQSASAAEASGGLR
Flh14274	PFLGLAMANSLENPII I TETNKOLKAALEKUVCCGKASCGKUPSGSQQSASAALASGEKUPSGSQQSASAAALASGEKUPSGSQQSASAAAACASGEKUPSGSQQSASAAAACASGEKUPSGSQQSASAAAACASGEKUPSGSQQSASAAAACASGEKUPSGSQQSASAAAACASGEKUPSGSQQSASAAAACASGEKUPSGSQQSASAAAACASGEKUPSGSQQSQQSASAAAACASGEKUPSGSQQQSASAAAACASGEKUPSGSQQQSAAAAAACASGEKUPSGSQQQSAAAAAACASGEKUPSGSQQQSAAAAAACASGEKUPSGSQQQSAAAAAAACASGEKUPSGAAAAAACASGEKUPSGAAAAAAACASGAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
EDG1_Mouse	YFLVLAVLNSGTNPIIYTLTNKEMRRAFIRIVSCCKCPNGDSAGKFK
EDG1_Rat	RPIIPGMEFSRSKSDNSSHPQKDDGDNPETIMSSGNVNSSS
EDG1_Human	RPILAGMEFSRSKSDNSSHPQKDEGDNPETIMSSGNVNSSS
EDG3_human	SPIQPALDPSRSKSSSSNNSSHSPKVKEDLPHTDPSSCIMDKNAALQNGIFCN
_	GNPGHRLLPLRSSSS-LERGLHMPTSPTFLEGNTVV
H218_Rat	RCLPPGLDGSFSGSERSSPQRDGLDTSGSTGSPGAPTAARTLVSEPAAD
F1h14274	
EDG1_Mouse	RPIIPGMEFSRSKSDNSSHPQKDDGDNPETIMSSGNVNSSS

Figure 7

FIGURE 8

	1.	HeLa
+++	2.	Brain (random-primed)
	3.	HPK (random primed)
	4.	Thymus (random-primed)
	5.	9 week Fetus
*	6.	Bronchial Epithelium
	7.	Prostate Epithelium
	8.	Keratinocytes
++	9.	Lung
	10.	Thymus
	11.	Bronchial Epithelium Mix (BEAS-2B)
	12.	Cerebellum
	13.	Fetal Kidney
	14.	Fetal Lung
++	15.	Spleen
	16.	Small Intestine
	17.	Fetal Thymus
	18.	Mammary Gland
	19.	Natural Killer Cells
	20.	Congestive Heart Failure (CHFd)
	21.	Fetal Dorsal Spinal Cord
	22.	Colon to Liver Metastasis (CHT133)

FIGURE 8 (CONT 1)

Colon Carcinoma (NDR)	10:	3)
---	-----	----

- 24. Mammary Epithelium
- 25. A2780 WT
- 26. Esophagus
- 27. Fetal Skin
- 28. Midterm Placenta
- 29. P65 IL-1 +/+
- 30. A549 control
- 31. Embryonic Keratinocytes
- 32. SCC25 CDDP-Tongue Squamous Cell Carcinoma
- 33. T cells, CD3, treated
- 34. T cells, CD3, IL-4/IL-10 treated
- 35. T cells, CD3, IFNg/TFNa treated
- 36. ME 180 Control
- 37. HPKII
- 38. Skin/Adipose
- +++ 39. Bone marrow, specifically CD34
- ++ 40. Non-activated lymphocytes, specifically CD3 T cells
 - 41. Pancreas
 - 42. Lymph node
 - 43. Multiple sclerotic lesions
 - 44. Aorta

FIGURE 8 (CONT 2)

- 45. Tonsils
- 46. Fetal Heart
- -- 47. Breast Carcinoma
- ++ 48. Lung Carcinoma, especially squamous cell carcinoma
- ++ 49. Colon Carcinoma
- ++ 50. Liver metastases from colon
- ++ 51. CD3 T cells
- +++ 52. CD8 T cells
- +++ 53. Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells (PBMC) resting (~90% lymphocytes)
- ++ 54. mPB leukocytes (GCSF-treated)
- ++ 55. MOLT 4

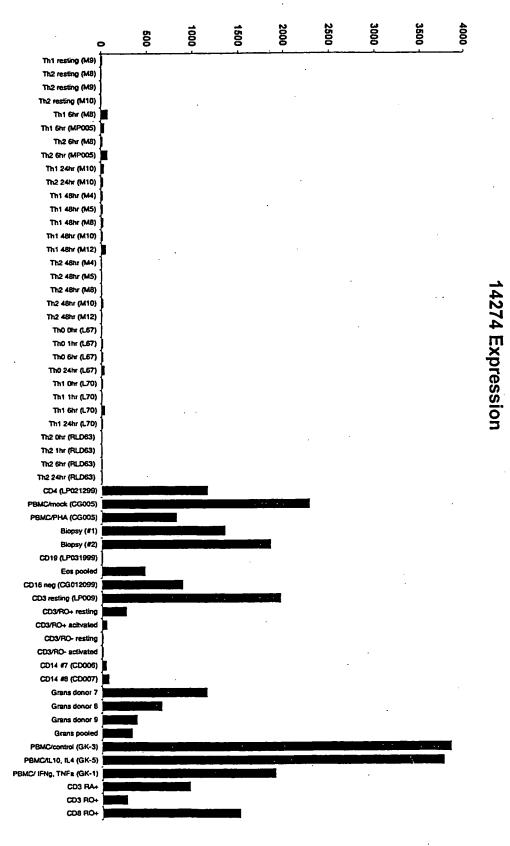


Figure 9

Inte: onal Application No

Peter Campaigness of the second college Peter Peter	A. CLAS	SIFICATION OF SUBJECT	MATTER		PCT	/US 99/18976			
Information searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical search forms used) Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical search forms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Category * Catalian of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages A AN S ET AL: "Identification of CDNAs encoding two G protein-coupled receptors for lysosphingol joids" FEBS LETTERS, N., ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page 279–282 XPO20120182 ISSN: 0014–5793 cited in the application —/ Titles document are listed in annex. Part family members are listed in annex.	1PC 7	1 1 / 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	CO7V14/	C12Q1/68	C07K16/28	G01N33/68			
Information searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical search forms used) Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical search forms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Category * Catalian of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages A AN S ET AL: "Identification of CDNAs encoding two G protein-coupled receptors for lysosphingol joids" FEBS LETTERS, N., ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page 279–282 XPO20120182 ISSN: 0014–5793 cited in the application —/ Titles document are listed in annex. Part family members are listed in annex.	According	to International Patent Clas	sification (IPC) or to bot	h national state was					
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Category* Category* Category* Category* Category* Category* Category* Category* AN S ET AL: "Identification of cDNAs encoding two 6 protein—coupled receptors for lysosphingoliptios* FEBS LETTERS, NI, FLSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AINSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page 279–282 KPRO2102182 ISSN: 0014–5793 cited in the application -/ Cocument defining the general stee of the art which is not considered the polymoral stee of the art which is not considered which may show doction in protify claim(s) or categories of cited documents. Cocument defining the protein the substitution date of another searches) cocument stee that the protein on a sterr the international filling date of considered which may show doction on protify claim(s) or categories or cited documents are steed on or after the international date of condems of the protein or the substitution of the resemble on the condems of the protein or the substitution of the resemble on the condems of the protein or the substitution of the second or the resemble of the column of the column of the substitution		2 SEARCHED							
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Category* Cation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages AN S ET AL: "Identification of cDNAs encoding two 6 protein—coupled receptors for lysosphingoliptics" FEBS LETTERS, NI, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMS. FELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMS. FELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, NI, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, NI, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page 279–282 KPR02102182 ISSN: 0014–5793 cited in the application -/ **Colument defining the general state at the art which is not considered to de principle and extended on or after the international filling data of contract which may show doction on priority claim(s) or claim or other reasons. **Colument of particular inviseroes: the claimed invention document in contraction or other proprior date data and on in condition document in contraction or other proprior date data and on in condition document in contraction or other reasons. **Colument of particular inviseroes: the claimed invention document in contraction or other propriets and the principle or theory underlying the claimed invention of the case of the column of the contraction of the column of the contraction of the column of the column of the column of the contraction of the column of the column of the column of the column of the contraction of the second of the column of t	IPC 7	CO7K C12N	assification system follo	wed by classification sy	rmbols)				
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Category* Catation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages A AN S ET AL: "Identification of cDNAs encoding two 6 protein—coupled receptors for lysosphingolipids" FEBS LETTERS, NL, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997—12—17), page 279—282 XP002102182 ISSN: 0014—5793 cited in the application ———— The document defining the percent state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance international filing data considered to be of particular relevance international filing data with the dided to establish the published on or after the international filing data considered to action or other papeal relations as proteinly claimed, another action or other peacel areason (as peculiary) another proteinly action or other proteinly claimed in the protein deciment in action or other proteinly action or other proteinly action or other proteinly action or other proteinly claimed in the protein deciment or considered to activate or proteinly claimed in the document is taken alone or document proteinly activate proteinly the distribution of the international filing date but later than the promp date dating. 18 January 2000 Date of mailting of the international search report Date of mailting of the international search protein. 20 January 2000	į								
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Category* Cation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages AN S ET AL: "Identification of cDNAs encoding two 6 protein—coupled receptors for lysosphingolipids" FEBS LETTERS, NL, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page 279–282 XP002102182 ISSN: 0014–5793 Cited in the application ——/— Titles documents are isted in the continuation of box C. X Patent family members are listed in annex. Patent family members are listed in annex. Titles document published after the international fling date or posticular relevance in priority calmings or within its died to satishish the published on or after the international fling date or which is died to satishish the published on or after the international fling date in the promption of the international fling date but diater than the promption of the international fling date but diater than the promption of the international fling date but diater than the promption of the international fling date but diater than the promption of the international fling date but diater than the promption of the international fling date but diater than the promption of the international fling date but diater than the promption of the international search 18 January 2000 Date of mailing of the international search point	Documenta	ation searched other than mi	inimum documentation t	O the entered					
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Catagopy* Catalon of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages AN S ET AL: "Identification of cDNAs encoding two 6 protein—coupled receptors for Iysosphingolipids" FEBS LETTERS, NL, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, MASTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page 279–282 XP002102182 ISSN: 0014–5793 cited in the application -/ The construction of the application of the appli			The state of the s	o the extent that such o	locuments are included in t	he fields searched			
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Catagopy* Catagopy* Catagopy* Catagopy* AN S ET AL: "Identification of cDNAs encoding two 6 protein-coupled receptors for Iysosphingolipids" FEBS LETTERS, NL, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, MMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997-12-17), page 279-282 XP002102182 ISSN: 0014-5793 cited in the application -/ Funding the general state of the art which is not considered to be of perioday art revenues are listed in the international filing date or which is due to establish the published on or after the international filing date. The protein of the published on or after the international filing date or the published prior to be international filing date or the published prior to be international filing date or the published prior to be international filing date or the protein of the published prior to be international filing date or considered to be of periodate and priority claim(s) or which is dued to establish the published or or after the international filing date or considered to be or periodated and priority claim(s) or which is dued to establish the published or or after the international filing date or considered to be or periodated and priority claim(s) or which is dued to establish the published or or after the international filing date or considered to involve an inventive date or considered to involve an inventive date or considered to involve an inventive date or or more other international search T later document published after the international filing date but international search report of the international search report of the international search report date or date or date or date or date or date or dat	Electronic c	data base consulted during the	he international search	(2222					
A AN S ET AL: "Identification of cDNAs encoding two G protein-coupled receptors for lysosphingolipids" FEBS LETTERS, NL, FLISEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page 279–282 XP002102182 ISSN: 0014–5793 cited in the application ————————————————————————————————————		•		(name of data base an	d, where practical, search t	erms used)			
A AN S ET AL: "Identification of cDNAs encoding two G protein-coupled receptors for lysosphingolipids" FEBS LETTERS, NL, FLISEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page 279–282 XP002102182 ISSN: 0014–5793 cited in the application ————————————————————————————————————									
A AN S ET AL: "Identification of cDNAs encoding two G protein—coupled receptors for lysosphingolipids" FEBS LETTERS, NL, FLISEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page ISSN: 0014–5793 cited in the application of consideration of the application of consideration of the provided and comment defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document but published on or after the international filling date occurrent which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or other special reason (as specified) document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or other special reason (as specified) document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or other special reason (as specified) document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or other special reason (as specified) document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or other special reason (as specified) and other controlled or other special reason (as specified) and other controlled or other special reason (as specified) are other characteristic document of particular reason (as specified) are other characteristic document of particular reason (as specified) are other characteristic document of particular reason (as specified) are other characteristic document of particular reason (as specified) are other characteristic document of particular reason (as specified) are other characteristic document of particular reason (as specified) are other characteristic document of particular relevance; the claimed invention controlled reason of the area of the combined of the international filing date but later than the priority data datined. 18 January 2000 AN S ET AL: "Identification of controlled receptors AN S ET AL: "Identification of controlled receptors AN S ET AL: "Identification of controlled receptors FEBS LETTERS, NL, FLISEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS CLETTERS DATE of the particular devents the claimed in the art of the particular devents the claimed invention cann									
A AN S ET AL: "Identification of cDNAs encoding two G protein-coupled receptors for lysosphingolipids" FEBS LETTERS, NL, FLISEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page 279–282 XP002102182 ISSN: 0014–5793 cited in the application of consideration of the protein-coupled in the application of consideration of the protein	C. DOCUM	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE	REI EVANT		·				
A AN S ET AL: "Identification of cDNAs encoding two 6 protein—coupled receptors for lysosphingolipids" FEBS LETTERS, NL, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997—12—17), page 279—282 XP002102182 ISSN: 0014–5793 cited in the application ——/— Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Year tamily members are listed in annex.				American - 4 m					
for lysosphingolipids" FEBS LETTERS, NL, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page 15SN: 0014–5793 cited in the application —/— Pecial categories of cited documents: Countert defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document but published on or after the international filling date of the operation of the international filling date of the counter which may brow doubts on priority claim(s) or contained with the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication date of another clation of the obstablish the publication of another claim of the obstablish the				priate, of the relevant p	Dassages	Relevant to claim No.			
for Iysosphingol lipids" FEBS LETTERS, NL, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page 279–282 XP002102182 ISSN: 0014–5793 cited in the application -/ Further documents are issed in the continuation of box C. X Patent family members are issed in annex. Pecial categories of cited documents: document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document but published on or after the international filling date of control or another or another which may throw doubts on priority claims or control or another or anoth	A	AN S ET AL:	"Identifica	tion of come					
FEBS LETTERS, N., ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page 279–282 XP002102182 ISSN: 0014–5793 cited in the application -/ Pecial categories of cited documents: document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance are listed on or after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but accument which may throw doubt on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason specified) document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or document published of priority claim(s) or their mains of the deciment is taken alone to considered to incomplete or deciment in taken alone to considered to incomplete or deciment is taken alone to considered to incomplete or deciment of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the complete to accument a taken alone to considered to involve an inventive step when the combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. 3a* document member of the same patient family Date of mailing of the international search report	İ	CHECOTHING CMO	. U DECEDIA	oupled recen	s tors				
Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Signature Post				· · ·					
Vol 1. 417, no. 3, 17 December 1997 (1997–12–17), page 279–282 XP002102182 ISSN: 0014–5793 cited in the application -/ Further documents are Ested in the continuation of box C. X Patent family members are Ested in annex.	- 1	. ODETOILENO.	HPIS I F KDAM	SCIENCE					
Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Value Patent family members are listed in annex.	- 1	VOI. 41/ no	3						
Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Pecial categories of cited documents: document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document but published on or after the international filling date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but died of understand the principle or theory underlying the invention counter which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such document and published prior to the international filing date to document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. 'a' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. 'a' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. 'a' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. 'a' document of particular relev		279-282 XPnn:	1997 (1997-12 2102102	?-17), page					
Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. X Patent family members are listed in annex. atent family members are listed in annex. Patent family members are listed in annex. Patent family members are listed in annex. Patent family members are listed in annex. Patent family members are listed in annex. Patent f		ISSN: 0014-5	5793		•				
Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Pecial categories of cited documents: **Total and the principle of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance affier document but published on or after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention **Total and coursent published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention **Total and coursent published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention **Total and coursent published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention **Total and coursent published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention cannot be considered to involve an invention be considered to involve an invention and its taken alone cannot be considered to involve an invention and its taken alone cannot be considered to involve an invention and its taken alone cannot be considered to involve an invention and its taken alone cannot be considered to involve an invention and the principle or theory underlying the invention cannot be considered to involve an invention and its taken alone cannot be considered to involve an invention and its taken alone cannot be considered to involve an invention and its taken alone cannot be considered to involve an invention and its taken alone cannot be considered to involve an invention and its taken alone cannot be considered to involve an invention and its taken alone cannot be considered to involve an invention and its taken alone cannot	- 1	cited in the	application	-					
Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Pecial categories of cited documents: **Total ter document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention. **Total ter document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention. **Total ter document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention. **Total ter document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention. **Total ter document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention. **Total ter document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention. **Total ter document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention. **Total end of a particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an invention to the violence of the source of the source; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an invention of the violence of the source; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an invention of the violence of the source; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an invention of the violence of th	1								
pecial categories of cited documents: document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document but published on or after the international filing date document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but a of the actual completion of the international search 18 January 2000 T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention cannot be considered one or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone cannot be considered in invention cannot be considered in invention example or particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered in invention example or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the cited to understand the p				-/					
pecial categories of cited documents: document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document but published on or after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention document which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed of the actual completion of the international search 18 January 2000 T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention cannot be considered or involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. *a* document member of the same patent family Date of mailing of the international search report									
pecial categories of cited documents: document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document but published on or after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention document which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed of the actual completion of the international search 18 January 2000 T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention cannot be considered or involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. *a* document member of the same patent family Date of mailing of the international search report					•				
pecial categories of cited documents: document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document but published on or after the international filling date document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filling date but later than the priority date claimed of the actual completion of the international search T later document published after the international filling date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone cannot be considered with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "&" document member of the same patent family Date of mailing of the international search report									
pecial categories of cited documents: document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document but published on or after the international filing date earlier document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed a of the actual completion of the international search	Ī								
pecial categories of cited documents: document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document but published on or after the international filling date document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed of the actual completion of the international search T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered in involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "&" document member of the same patent family Date of mailing of the international search report									
pecial categories of cited documents: document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document but published on or after the international filing date invention in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means are listed in annex. T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to worker an inventive step when the document is taken alone cannot be considered to involve an inventive an inventive and invention cannot be considered only or cannot be considered to when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered only or cannot be considered to when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered only or cannot be considered to when the document is taken alone cannot be considered to involve an invention cannot be considered only or cannot be considered only or cannot be considered to involve an invention of the international filing date but invention cannot be considered to involve an invention of the international filing date but invention cannot be considered to involve an invention cannot be cons	Further	documents are listed in the							
document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance and in conflict with the application but did to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention affiling date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but did to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another chain or other special reason (as specified) document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed of the actual completion of the international search To later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered nove			continuation of box C.	X	Patent family members are	listed in annex.			
earlier document but published on or after the international filling date document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed of the actual completion of the international search 18 January 2000 cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot				To lates	danum - A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A -				
invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. The of the actual completion of the international search Date of mailing of the international search report				or p	document published after the north date and not in conflict to understand the accordance to the conflict to understand the accordance to the conflict to the c	ne international filing date ct with the application but			
involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such document is combined with one or more other such document is combined with one or more other such document is combined with one or more other such document is combined with one or more other such document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. *** document member of the same patent family Date of mailing of the international search report 18 January 2000 04/02/2000	earner document but published on or after the international invention invention								
document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed of the actual completion of the international search 18 January 2000 Y document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. *** document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. *** document member of the same patent family Date of mailing of the international search report 18 January 2000	which is cred to establish the publication date of another involve an inventive step when the document to								
document published prior to the international filing date but after than the priority date claimed document is combined with one or more other such document, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. *&* document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. *&* document member of the same patent family Date of mailing of the international search report 18 January 2000 04/02/2000									
*8" document member of the same patent family Date of mailing of the international search report 18 January 2000 04/02/2000	document or	Ublished prior to the i		docu	ment is combined with and	an inventive step when the			
Date of mailing of the international search report 18 January 2000 04/02/2000		r y walling							
18 January 2000 04/02/2000	o i ine actua	ar completion of the internation	onal search						
	18 J	January 2000			•	- эөвин героп			
				'	04/02/2000				
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 341-2040 Tv 21 see	E I T	European Patent Office, P.B. NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Fel. (+31-70) 340-2040 TV		Autho	rized officer				
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016 Le Cornec, N		(+31=70) 340-3016		· (e Cornec, N				

Intc. .ional Application No PCT/US 99/18976

Continu	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	PCT/US 99/18976
Category ·	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	M.D. ADAMS ET AL: "Use of a random BAC End Sequence Database for Sequence-ready map building" EMBL DATABASE ENTRY AQ043404, ACCESSION NUMBER AQ043404,14 July 1998 (1998-07-14), XP002127865 abstract & UNPUBLISHED,	3-7
A	WO 97 00952 A (INCYTE PHARMA INC) 9 January 1997 (1997-01-09) claims	1-12, 14-18
A	AN S ET AL: "CHARACTERIZATION OF A NOVEL SUBTYPE OF HUMAN G PROTEIN-COUPLED RECEPTOR FOR LYSOPHOSPHATIDIC ACID" JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY,US,AMERICAN SOCIETY OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTS, BALTIMORE, MD, vol. 273, no. 14, 3 April 1998 (1998-04-03), page 7906-7910 XP000783605 ISSN: 0021-9258 cited in the application	
T	S. AN ET AL: "signaling mechanisms and molecular characteristics of G-protein-coupled receptors for LPA and S1P" JOURNAL OF CELLULAR BIOCHEMISTRY., vol. 30/31, no. suppl., December 1998 (1998-12), pages 147-157, XP002127866 WILEY-LISS INC., US ISSN: 0730-2312 cited in the application the whole document	1-12, 14-18
	en de la composition br>La composition de la br>La composition de la	

International application No.

PCT/US 99/18976

Box I O	bservations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
[
This Interna	tional Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1. Cla	aims Nos.:
bec	cause they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
7	
bec	ims Nos.: 13,19–23
an e	ause they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
Sed	e FUTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
•	
3. Clair	ms Nos.:
Deca	ause they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
BOX II ODS	servations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
	onal Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
	and the state of t
1. As all	required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all
searc	hable claims. Search Report covers all
, <u> </u>	
2. As atlof any	searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment
_	
B. As onl	ly some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report s only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos
	s only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
٠	
. No req	puired additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is
·	red to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
emark on Prot	lest The and the
	The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
	No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 13,19-23

Concerning claims 9-11 and 14: "the agent which specifically binds to the polypeptide2 has been understood and searched as being the antibody. Claim 13 relates to a ligand of the polypeptide other than the antibody and claims 19-23 relate to a method referring to a agent modulating the activity of the polypeptide without giving a true technical characterization. Moreover, no such compounds are defined in the application. In consequence, the scope of said claims is ambiguous and vague, and their subject-matter is not sufficiently disclosed and supported.

No search can be carried out for such purely speculative claims whose wording is, in fact, a mere recitation of the results to be achieved.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

information on patent family members

Inter anal Application No

	The second of th		S 99/18976
Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9700952 A	09-01-1997	AU 6388696 A CA 2224799 A EP 0840787 A JP 11508135 T	22-01-1997 09-01-1997 13-05-1998 21-07-1999
			~~~~~~

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

#### CORRECTED VERSION

#### (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



### 

(43) International Publication Date 2 March 2000 (02.03.2000)

#### (10) International Publication Number WO 00/11166 A1

- (51) International Patent Classification7: C12N 15/12. C07K 14/705, C12O 1/68, C07K 16/28, G01N 33/68, A61K 38/17, C12N 1/21
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/18976
- (22) International Filing Date: 19 August 1999 (19.08.1999)
- (25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

09/136.726 09/377,429

19 August 1998 (19.08.1998) US

- 19 August 1999 (19.08.1999) US
- (71) Applicant: MILLENNIUM PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. [US/US]: 75 Sidney Street, Cambridge, MA 02139
- (72) Inventors: GLUCKSMANN, Maria, Alexandra; 33 Summit Road, Lexington, MA 02173 (US). WEICH, Nadine, S.: 70 Park Street # 53, Brookline, MA 02446 (US). HUNTER, John, J.; 15 Kimball Street, Cambridge, MA 02140 (US).
- (74) Agents: BROWN, Anne et al.; Alston & Bird LLP, P.O. Drawer 34009, Charlotte, NC 28234-4009 (US).

- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AL, AM, AT, AT (utility model). AU. AZ. BA. BB. BG. BR. BY. CA. CH. CN. CR. CU, CZ, CZ (utility model). DE. DE (utility model). DK, DK (utility model). DM, EE, EE (utility model). ES. FI, FI (utility model), GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN. IS. JP. KE. KG, KP. KR. KZ, LC. LK. LR. LS. LT. LU. LV, MD. MG. MK. MN. MW. MX. NO. NZ. PL, PT. RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK (utility model), SL, TJ, TM. TR. TT. UA. UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE. LS. MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW). Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE. CH. CY. DE. DK. ES. FI. FR. GB. GR. IE, IT. LU, MC. NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN. GW. ML. MR. NE. SN. TD. TG).

#### Published:

with international search report

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:

6 December 2001

(15) Information about Correction: see PCT Gazette No. 49/2001 of 6 December 2001, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: 14274 RECEPTOR. A G-PROTEIN COUPLED RECEPTOR RELATED TO THE EDG RECEPTOR FAMILY

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to a newly identified member of the superfamily of G-protein-coupled receptors, and a new member of the EDG receptor family. The invention also relates to polynucleotides encoding the receptor. The invention further relates to methods using receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides as a target for diagnosis and treatment in receptor-mediated disorders. The invention further relates to drug-screening methods using the receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides to identify agonists and antagonists for diagnosis and treatment. The invention further encompasses agonists and antagonists based on the receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides. The invention further relates to procedures for producing the receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides.



14274 RECEPTOR, A G-PROTEIN COUPLED RECEPTOR RELATED TO THE EDG RECEPTOR FAMILY

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a newly identified member of the superfamily of G-protein-coupled receptors, and a new member of the EDG receptor family. The invention also relates to polynucleotides encoding the receptor. The invention further relates to methods using receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides as a target for diagnosis and treatment in receptor-mediated and related disorders. The invention further relates to drug-screening methods using the receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides to identify agonists and antagonists for diagnosis and treatment. The invention further encompasses agonists and antagonists based on the receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides. The invention further relates to procedures for producing the receptor polypeptides and polynucleotides and polynucleotides.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

### G-protein coupled receptors

G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs) constitute a major class of proteins responsible for transducing a signal within a cell. GPCRs have seven transmembrane segments. Upon binding of a ligand to an extracellular portion of a GPCR, a signal is

10

10

15

20

25

- .30

transduced within the cell that results in a change in a biological or physiological property of the cell. GPCRs, along with G-proteins and effectors (intracellular enzymes and channels modulated by G-proteins), are the components of a modular signaling system that connects the state of intracellular second messengers to extracellular inputs.

GPCR genes and gene-products are potential causative agents of disease (Spiegel et al., J. Clin. Invest. 92:1119-1125 (1993); McKusick et al., J. Med. Genet. 30:1-26 (1993)). Specific defects in the rhodopsin gene and the V2 vasopressin receptor gene have been shown to cause various forms of retinitis pigmentosum (Nathans et al., Annu. Rev. Genet. 26:403-424(1992)), nephrogenic diabetes insipidus (Holtzman et al., Hum. Mol. Genet. 2:1201-1204 (1993)). These receptors are of critical importance to both the central nervous system and peripheral physiological processes. Evolutionary analyses suggest that the ancestor of these proteins originally developed in concert with complex body plans and nervous systems.

The GPCR protein superfamily can be divided into five families: Family I, receptors typified by rhodopsin and the beta2-adrenergic receptor and currently represented by over 200 unique members (Dohlman et al., Annu. Rev. Biochem. 60:653-688 (1991)); Family II, the parathyroid hormone/calcitonin/secretin receptor family (Juppner et al., Science 254:1024-1026 (1991); Lin et al., Science 254:1022-1024 (1991)); Family III, the metabotropic glutamate receptor family (Nakanishi, Science 258 597:603 (1992)); Family IV, the cAMP receptor family, important in the chemotaxis and development of D. discoideum (Klein et al., Science 241:1467-1472 (1988)); and Family V, the fungal mating pheromone receptors such as STE2 (Kurjan, Annu. Rev. Biochem. 61:1097-1129 (1992)).

There are also a small number of other proteins which present seven putative hydrophobic segments and appear to be unrelated to GPCRs; however, they have not been shown to couple to G-proteins. *Drosophila* expresses a photoreceptor-specific protein, bride of sevenless (boss), a seven-transmembrane-segment protein which has been extensively studied and does not show evidence of being a GPCR (Hart et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90:5047-5051 (1993))*. The gene frizzled (fz) in

10

15

Drosophila is also thought to be a protein with seven transmembrane segments. Like boss, fz has not been shown to couple to G-proteins (Vinson et al., Nature 338:263-264 (1989)).

G proteins represent a family of heterotrimeric proteins composed of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  subunits, that bind guanine nucleotides. These proteins are usually linked to cell surface receptors, e.g., receptors containing seven transmembrane domains. Following ligand binding to the GPCR, a conformational change is transmitted to the G protein, which causes the  $\alpha$ -subunit to exchange a bound GDP molecule for a GTP molecule and to dissociate from the  $\beta\gamma$ -subunits. The GTP-bound form of the  $\alpha$ -subunit typically functions as an effector-modulating moiety, leading to the production of second messengers, such as cAMP (e.g., by activation of adenyl cyclase), diacylglycerol or inositol phosphates. Greater than 20 different types of  $\alpha$ -subunits are known in humans. These subunits associate with a smaller pool of  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  subunits. Examples of mammalian G proteins include Gi, Go, Gq, Gs and Gt. G proteins are described extensively in Lodish *et al.*, *Molecular Cell Biology*, (Scientific American Books Inc., New York, N.Y., 1995), the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

### Lipid Ligands for GPCRs

Lysophospholipids have been shown to act on distinct G-protein-coupled receptors to serve a variety of overlapping biological functions. Lysophosphatidic acid (LPA) is an extracellular phospholipid that produces multiple cellular responses including cellular proliferation, inhibition of differentiation, cell surface fibronectin binding, tumor cell invasion, chemotaxis, Cl mediated membrane depolarization, increased tight junction permeability, myoblast differentiation, stimulation of fibroblast chemotaxis, acute loss of gap junctional communication, platelet aggregation, smooth muscle contraction, neurotransmitter release, stress fiber formation, cell rounding, and neurite retraction, among others. See, Moolenaar, W.H. et al., Curr. Opin. Cell Biol. 9:168-173 (1997). LPA acts through G-protein-coupled receptors to evoke the multiple cellular responses. It is generated from

activated platelets and can also be generated from microvesicles shed from blood cells challenged with inflammatory stimuli. It is one of the major mitogens found in blood serum. LPA has been shown to serve as an EDG family ligand (for EDG-2). This is consistent with a general role for this receptor family in proliferation-related signal transduction (see below herein).

The N1E-115 neuronal cell line shows morphological responses to LPA. LPA induces retraction of developing neurites and rounding of the cell body, changes driven by contraction of the actomyosin system, regulated by the GTP binding protein Rho. See, Postma, EMBO J. 15:2388-2395 (1996).

10

In Xenopus oocytes, LPA elicits oscillatory Cl currents. Expression depends upon a high affinity LPA receptor having features common to members of the rhodopsin seven transmembrane receptor superfamily. An antisense oligonucleotide derived from the first 5-11 amino acids selectively inhibited expression of this receptor. See, Guo et al., Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 93:14367-14372 (1996).

15

20

The intracellular biochemical signaling events that mediate the effects of LPA include stimulation of phospholipase C and consequent increases in cytoplasmic calcium concentration, inhibition of adenyl cyclase, and activation of phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase, the Ras-Raf-MAP kinase cascade and Rho GTPase and Rho-dependent kinases. The Ras-Raf-MAP kinase and Rho pathways stimulate the transcription factors ternary complex factor and serum response factor, respectively. Ternary complex factors and serum response factors synergistically activate transcription of growth-related immediate early genes such as c-fos by binding to serum response element (SRE) in the promoters (Hill et al., Cell 81:1159-1170 (1995)).

25

LPA receptors in fibroblasts couple to at least three distinct G-proteins: G_o, Activation of  $G_q$  stimulates phospholipase C and consequent mobilization of intracellular calcium. Activation of Gi inhibits adenyl cyclase and stimulates the Ras-Raf-MAP kinase pathway leading to transcriptional activation mediated by ternary complex factors. Activation of G₁₂₋₁₃ stimulates Rho which leads 30 to actin-based cytoskeleton changes and transcriptional activation mediated by serum

10

15

20

25

30

response factor. The G_i and Rho-activated pathways synergistically stimulate transcription of many growth-related genes containing serum response elements in their promoters (An, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 273:7906-7910 (1998)).

It has been reported that serum albumin contains about a dozen as yet unidentified lipids (methanol soluble) with LPA-like biological activity. See Postma, cited above.

Sphingolipids have also been reported to be involved in cell signaling. Ceramide (N-acyl-sphingosine), sphingosine and sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P) are second messengers involved in various biological functions. Ceramide is involved in apoptosis. S1P is a platelet-derived lysosphingolipid that acts on cognate G-protein-coupled receptors to evoke multiple cellular responses, such as cellular proliferation and tumor metastasis. See Moolenaar, cited above, and Meyer et al. (FEBS. Lett. 410:34-38 (1997)) for a review. Typical receptor-mediated responses to S1P (and LPA) include stimulation of phospholipase C and consequent calcium mobilization, inhibition of adenylate cyclase, mitogen activated protein (MAP) kinase activation, DNA synthesis, mitogenesis and cytoskeletal changes, such as cell rounding and neurite retraction (Zondag, cited above), microfilament reorganization, cell migration, stress fiber formation, membrane depolarization, and fibroblast proliferation.

S1P has been shown to act on neuronal N1E-115 cells by means of a high affinity receptor, to remodel the actin cytoskeleton in a Rho-dependent manner. See, Postma, et al., cited above. Like LPA, S1P induces neurite retraction and cell rounding in differentiated PC12 cells. See, Sato, et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 240:329-334 (1997).

S1P acts by activating a G-protein-coupled receptor distinct from the LPA receptor. Recently, S1P has been demonstrated to act as a ligand for three members of the EDG subfamily of GPCRs, EDG-1, EDG-3, and H218.

A distinct receptor is also activated by another lysosphingolipid, sphingosyl-phosphorylcholine (SPC or lysosphingomyelin). It is a strong mitogen and evokes biochemical responses similar to those by LPA, except by a distinct receptor (in some cells, however, SPC and S1P might act on the same receptor). See, Moolenaar, cited

above. SPC has also been shown to mediate fibroblast mitogenesis, platelet activation, and neurite retraction. It has been shown to activate MAP kinases. See, An, et al., FEBS Lett. 417:279-282 (1997). S1P and SPC also activate pathways involving G_i, Ras-Raf-ERK and Rho GTPases (An, et al., FEBS Lett.).

Since S1P and LPA are both released from activated platelets, they may play a role in wound healing and tissue remodeling, including during traumatic injury of the nervous system. Because LPA can also be generated from blood cells challenged with inflammatory stimuli, LPA may stimulate responses not only at the site of injury but also at sites of inflammation.

10

20

25

.. 30.

5

### EDG (Endothelial Differentiation Gene) receptors

Hecht et al. (J. Cell Biol. 135:1071-1083 (1996)) cloned a cDNA from mouse neocortical cell lines. This gene, termed ventricular zone gene-1 (vzg-1) was shown to be 96% identical to an unpublished sheep sequence designated EDG-2 (GenBank Accession No. U18405) and identified as an LPA receptor. This cDNA was also isolated as an orphan receptor by Macrae et al. (Mol. Brain Res. 42:245-254 (1996)) who designated it Rec1.3. EDG-2 is closely homologous to a G-linked orphan receptor EDG-1 (37% homology). A cDNA homologous to that encoding sheep EDG-2 protein was cloned from a human lung cDNA library (An et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 231:619-622 (1997)). A search of GenBank showed that EDG-2 cDNA from mouse and cow had also been cloned and sequenced. The human EDG-2 protein was shown to be a receptor for LPA. The cDNA was expressed in mammalian cells (HEK293 and CHO) using a reporter gene assay quantifying the transcriptional activation of a serum response element-containing promoter. This assay can sensitively measure the G-protein-activated signaling pathways linked to LPA receptors. The mouse EDG-2 (Vzg-1) showed 96% identity to the human EDG-2 (Hecht et al., J. Cell Biol. 135:1071-1083 (1996)). EDG-2 was demonstrated to mediate inhibition of adenyl cyclase by Gi and cell morphological changes via Rhorelated GTPases (An et al., J. Biol. Chem. 273:7906-7910 (1998)).

Human EDG-1 cDNA was cloned from a human cDNA library of human

10

15

20

25

30

umbilical vein endothelial cells exposed to fluid sheer stress (Takada et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 240:737-741 (1997)). EDG-1 mRNA levels in endothelial cells increased markedly in response to fluid flow. This suggested that EDG-1 is a receptor gene that could function to regulate endothelial function under physiological blood flow conditions. Recently, it was shown that the EDG-1 receptor is capable of mediating a subset of early responses to sphingosine 1-phosphate (S1P), notably, inhibition of adenylate cyclase and activation of the G₁-MAP kinase pathway, but not activation of the PLC-Ca²⁺ signaling pathway. (Zondag, G.C. et al., Bio. Chem. J. 330:605-609 (1998)).

The overexpression of EDG-1 receptors has been shown to induce exaggerated cell-cell aggregation, enhanced expression of cadherins, and formation of well-developed adherens junction, dependent upon S1P. The third intracellular loop has been shown to interact with G-a-i-1 and G-a-i-3 in a ligand-independent manner.

In the study of Zondag, the results indicated that EDG-1 but not EDG-2 was capable of mediating the specific subset of cellular actions induced by S1P. However, these responses were specific in that LPA failed to mimic S1P.

Another study (Fukushima et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 95:6151-6156 (1998)) showed that the human EDG-2 mediates multiple cellular responses to LPA. At least six biological responses to LPA were reported, including the production of LPA membrane binding sites, LPA dependent G-protein activation, stress fiber formation, neurite retraction, transcriptional serum response element activation and increased DNA synthesis. EDG-1 and EDG-2 were shown to signal through at least two distinct pathways, a G_i/G_o pathway and a PTX insensitive pathway that involves Rho activation. It was demonstrated that G_i coupled directly with Vzg-1 (EDG-2) after LPA exposure. At the same time it was shown that Vzg-1 mediates actin-based cytoskeletal changes that operate through a Rho-sensitive pathway. See Fukushima, cited above. The results were consistent with a model in which EDG-2 transduces LPA signals onto the same DNA target through two separate pathways. Activation of serum response element-dependent transcription can be effected through stimulation of the Ras-Raf-MAP kinase cascade (by a ternary complex factor) and through a Rho-

15

20

25

mediated pathway. An important response related to the serum response element activation is progression through the cell cycle.

Using the cDNA sequence of the EDG-2 human LPA receptor to perform a sequence-based search for lysosphingolipid receptors, An et al. (FEBS. Lett. 417:279-282 (1997)) found two closely related G-protein-coupled receptors, designated rat H218 and human EDG-3. Both of these, when overexpressed in Jurkat cells, mobilized calcium and activated serum response element-driven transcriptional reporter gene (which requires activation of Rho and Ras GTPases) in response to S1P, dihydro-S1P, and sphingosylphosphorylcholine, but not to LPA. Expressed in Xenopus oocytes, the genes conferred responsiveness to S1P in agonist-triggered calcium efflux.

EDG-2 was also used for a sequence-based search for new genes encoding novel subtypes of LPA receptors. A human cDNA encoding a G-protein-coupled receptor designated EDG-4 was identified by searching GenBank for homologies with the EDG-2 LPA receptor. When overexpressed in Jurkat cells, this protein mediates LPA-induced activation of a serum response element reporter gene with LPA concentration-dependence and specificity (An et al., J. Biol. Chem. 273:7906-7910 (1998)). Jurkat cells are a preferred assay system because they lack background responses to LPA in the serum response element reporter gene assay. EDG4 was shown to mediate activation of serum response element-driven transcription in Jurkat cells involving G_i and Rho GTPase.

A flow chart designating homologies of the various EDG receptors is shown in Figure 5, *infra*.

GPCRs in general and EDG receptors are important targets for drug action and development. Expression of the receptors for S1P or LPA in tumor cells may sensitize them to the growth-promoting effects of these molecules, resulting in increased aggressiveness of the tumor. Accordingly, it is valuable to the field of pharmaceutical development to identify and characterize previously unknown GPCRs, particularly EDG receptors. The present invention advances the state of the art by providing a previously unidentified human GPCR, a new member of the EDG

10

15

20

receptor family.

# SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is an object of the invention to identify novel GPCRs.

It is a further object of the invention to provide novel GPCR polypeptides that are useful as reagents or targets in receptor assays applicable to treatment and diagnosis of GPCR-mediated disorders.

It is a further object of the invention to provide polynucleotides corresponding to the novel GPCR polypeptides that are useful as targets and reagents in receptor assays applicable to treatment and diagnosis of GPCR-mediated disorders and useful for producing novel receptor polypeptides by recombinant methods.

A specific object of the invention is to identify compounds that act as agonists and antagonists and modulate the expression of the receptor.

A further specific object of the invention is to provide the compounds that modulate the expression of the receptor for treatment and diagnosis of GPCR related disorders.

The invention is thus based on the identification of a novel GPCR, designated the 14274 receptor.

The invention provides isolated 14274 receptor polypeptides including a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 1, or the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA deposited as ATCC No. _____ on ____ ("the deposited cDNA").

The invention also provides isolated 14274 receptor nucleic acid molecules having the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 or in the deposited cDNA.

The invention also provides variant polypeptides having an amino acid sequence that is substantially homologous to the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 1 or encoded by the deposited cDNA.

The invention also provides variant nucleic acid sequences that are substantially homologous to the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 or in the

deposited cDNA.

The invention also provides fragments of the polypeptide shown in SEQ ID NO 1 and nucleotide shown in SEQ ID NO 2, as well as substantially homologous fragments of the polypeptide or nucleic acid.

The invention also provides vectors and host cells for expression of the receptor nucleic acid molecules and polypeptides and particularly recombinant vectors and host cells.

The invention also provides methods of making the vectors and host cells and methods for using them to produce the receptor nucleic acid molecules and polypeptides.

The invention also provides antibodies that selectively bind the receptor polypeptides and fragments.

The invention also provides methods of screening for compounds that modulate the activity of the receptor polypeptides. Modulation can be at the level of the polypeptide receptor or at the level of controlling the expression of nucleic acid expressing the receptor polypeptide.

The invention also provides a process for modulating receptor polypeptide activity, especially using the screened compounds, including to treat conditions related to expression of the receptor polypeptides.

The invention also provides diagnostic assays for determining the presence of and level of the receptor polypeptides or nucleic acid molecules in a biological sample.

The invention also provides diagnostic assays for determining the presence of a mutation in the receptor polypeptides or nucleic acid molecules.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 shows the 14274 nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO 2) and the deduced 14274 amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO 1). It is predicted that amino acids 1-39 constitute the amino terminal extracellular domain and amino acids 309-398

10

15

20

10

15

20

constitute the carboxy terminal intracellular domain. The region spanning the entire transmembrane domain is from about amino acid 40 to about amino acid 308. Specifically, the seven transmembrane segments are as follows: from about amino acid 40 to about amino acid 62, from about amino acid 71 to about amino acid 95, from about amino acid 114 to about amino acid 131, from about amino acid 152 to about amino acid 173, from about amino acid 192 to about amino acid 213, from about amino acid 253 to about amino acid 273, and from about amino acid 291 to about amino acid 308. The amino acids corresponding to the three extracellular loops are as follows: from about amino acid 96 to about amino acid 113, from about amino acid 174 to about amino acid 191, from about amino acid 274 to about amino acid 290. The intracellular loops are from about amino acid 63 to about amino acid 70, from about amino acid 132 to about amino acid 151, and from about amino acid 214 to about amino acid 252. The underlined area shows a GPCR signature. The most commonly conserved intracellular sequence is the aspartate, arginine, tyrosine (DRY) triplet. Arginine is invariant. Aspartate is conservatively placed in several GPCRs. DRY is implicated in signal transduction. In the present case, the arginine is found in the sequence ERS, which matches the position of the DRY or invariant arginine for a rhodopsin family seven transmembrane receptor. See Figure 6.

Figure 2 shows a comparison of the 14274 receptor against the Prosite database of protein patterns, specifically showing a glycosylation site in the amino terminus, phosphorylation sites for protein kinase C, phosphorylation sites for casein kinase II, N-myristoylation sites, and the G-protein-coupled receptor signature represented by ERS in the sequence.

25

30

Figure 3 shows an analysis of the 14274 amino acid sequence: áâturn and coil regions; hydrophilicity; amphipathic regions; flexible regions; antigenic index; and surface probability.

Figure 4 shows a 14274 receptor hydrophobicity plot. Amino acids 40-308

constitute the entire transmembrane domain that includes the seven transmembrane segments, the three intracellular loops and the three extracellular loops.

Figure 5 shows the approximate percent identity among various EDG family members as follows:

EDG1-EDG2:40%; EDG1-EDG4:40%; EDG1-EDG3:55%; EDG1-14274 receptor:49.8%;

EDG2-EDG4:57%; EDG2-EDG3:39%; EDG2-14274 receptor:35.3%;

EDG3-EDG4:32%; EDG3-14274 receptor:46.1%;

10 EDG4-14274 receptor:35.1%

Figure 6 shows a sequence comparison between a seven transmembrane receptor member of the rhodopsin superfamily and the 14274 receptor showing the position of the ERS, that corresponds to the GPCR signature.

15

Figure 7 shows a multiple sequence alignment between the 14274 receptor and several EDG receptor sequences. The transmembrane domains are listed as TM(1-7).

Figure 8 shows expression of the 14274 receptor in various human cells and tissues. The + signs indicate the highest levels of expression. The - signs indicate decreased levels relative to normal.

Figure 9 shows relative expression (Th2 24h [RLD63] resting used as reference) of the 14274 receptor in T cells.

25

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

### Receptor function/signal pathway

The 14274 receptor protein is a GPCR that participates in signaling pathways.

As used herein, a "signaling pathway" refers to the modulation (e.g., stimulation or

10

15

20

25

30

inhibition) of a cellular function/activity upon the binding of a ligand to the GPCR (14274 protein). Examples of such functions include mobilization of intracellular molecules that participate in a signal transduction pathway, e.g., phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PIP₂), inositol 1,4,5-triphosphate (IP₃) or adenylate cyclase; polarization of the plasma membrane; production or secretion of molecules; alteration in the structure of a cellular component; cell proliferation, e.g., synthesis of DNA; cell migration; cell differentiation; and cell survival. Functions mediated by EDG receptors are further presented in the background section, *supra*.

The 14274 receptor shows very high expression in brain and high expression in spleen, bone marrow, lung, resting T-cells compared to activated T-cells, and CD8 T-cells. There is also significant expression in a variety of other tissues and cells as shown in Figures 8 and 9. The expression in CD34 suggests that the gene is expressed in nonprogenitor marrow cells. The expression of the gene in nonactivated lymphocytes (more specifically, CD3 T-cells) suggests that the gene functions in the central nervous system. Finally, based on cellular expression, the 14274 receptor may function in inflammation and hematopoetic contexts (relatively high expression in resting T-cells as compared to activated T-cells). Expression of the 14274 receptor is particularly pronounced in lung carcinoma, and particularly squamous cell carcinoma. The gene also shows increased expression in colon carcinoma. The gene also shows a significant decrease in expression in breast carcinoma.

Since the 14274 receptor protein is expressed in these tissues, cells participating in a 14274 receptor protein signaling pathway include, but are not limited to cells derived from these tissues.

Depending on the type of cell, the response mediated by the receptor protein may be different. For example, in some cells, binding of a ligand to the receptor protein may stimulate an activity such as release of compounds, gating of a channel, cellular adhesion, migration, differentiation, etc., through phosphatidylinositol or cyclic AMP metabolism and turnover while in other cells, the binding of the ligand will produce a different result. Regardless of the cellular activity/response modulated by the receptor protein, it is universal that the protein is a GPCR and interact with G proteins to produce

20

one or more secondary signals, in a variety of intracellular signal transduction pathways, e.g., through phosphatidylinositol or cyclic AMP metabolism and turnover, in a cell.

As used herein, "phosphatidylinositol turnover and metabolism" refers to the molecules involved in the turnover and metabolism of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PIP₂) as well as to the activities of these molecules. PIP₂ is a phospholipid found in the cytosolic leaflet of the plasma membrane. Binding of ligand to the receptor activates, in some cells, the plasma-membrane enzyme phospholipase C that in turn can hydrolyze PIP₂ to produce 1,2-diacylglycerol (DAG) and inositol 1,4,5-triphosphate (IP₃). Once formed IP₃ can diffuse to the endoplasmic reticulum surface where it can bind an IP₃ receptor, e.g., a calcium channel protein containing an IP₃ binding site. IP₃ binding can induce opening of the channel, allowing calcium ions to be released into the cytoplasm. IP₃ can also be phosphorylated by a specific kinase to form inositol 1,3,4,5-tetraphosphate (IP₄), a molecule which can cause calcium entry into the

cytoplasm from the extracellular medium.  $IP_3$  and  $IP_4$  can subsequently be hydrolyzed at a subsequently set of the same o

very rapidly to the inactive products inositol 1,4-biphosphate (IP₂) and inositol 1,3,4-triphosphate, respectively. These inactive products can be recycled by the cell to synthesize PIP₂. The other second messenger produced by the hydrolysis of PIP₂, namely 1,2-diacylglycerol (DAG), remains in the cell membrane where it can serve to activate the enzyme protein kinase C. Protein kinase C is usually found soluble in the cytoplasm of the cell, but upon an increase in the intracellular calcium concentration, this enzyme can move to the plasma membrane where it can be activated by DAG. The activation of protein kinase C in different cells results in various cellular responses such as the phosphorylation of glycogen synthase, or the phosphorylation of various transcription factors, e.g., NF-kB. The language "phosphatidylinositol activity", as used herein, refers to an activity of PIP₂ or one of its metabolites.

Another signaling pathway the receptor may participate in is the cAMP turnover pathway. As used herein, "cyclic AMP turnover and metabolism" refers to the

10

15

. 20

25

30

molecules involved in the turnover and metabolism of cyclic AMP (cAMP) as well as to the activities of these molecules. Cyclic AMP is a second messenger produced in response to ligand induced stimulation of certain G protein coupled receptors. In the cAMP signaling pathway, binding of a ligand to a GPCR can lead to the activation of the enzyme adenyl cyclase, which catalyzes the synthesis of cAMP. The newly synthesized cAMP can in turn activate a cAMP-dependent protein kinase. This activated kinase can phosphorylate a voltage-gated potassium channel protein, or an associated protein, and lead to the inability of the potassium channel to open during an action potential. The inability of the potassium channel to open results in a decrease in the outward flow of potassium, which normally repolarizes the membrane of a neuron, leading to prolonged membrane depolarization.

## Polypeptides

The invention is based on the discovery of a novel G-coupled protein receptor. Specifically, an expressed sequence tag (EST) was selected based on homology to Gprotein-coupled receptor sequences. This EST was used to design primers based on sequences that it contains and used to identify a cDNA from a natural killer T-cell cDNA library. Positive clones were sequenced and the overlapping fragments were assembled. Analysis of the assembled sequence revealed that the cloned cDNA molecule encodes a G-protein coupled receptor showing a high homology score against the seven transmembrane segment rhodopsin superfamily, also with high homology to the EDG receptor family. The 14274 receptor has been shown to have high homology with the EDG-1 family of the EDG receptor family. Accordingly, its ligand is likely to Highest homology was shown against the mouse EDG-1. intracellular loop, having a high degree of identity with other EDG-1 sequences, contains a stretch of 18 arginine-rich amino acids that appears unique to the 14274 receptor. Similar identity is observed in the second intracellular domain. A motif of six amino acids (SLLAIA) is identified in this region. This six amino acid domain is conserved in adenosine AA2 and AA3 and melanocortin-5 receptors (human, mouse, rat, and dog) and is characterized by means of Prosite analysis to be a GPCR signature.

15

20

25

The invention thus relates to a novel GPCR having the deduced amino acid sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO 1) or having the amino acid sequence encoded by the deposited cDNA, ATCC No. _____.

The deposit will be maintained under the terms of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms. The deposit is provided as a convenience to those of skill in the art and is not an admission that a deposit is required under 35 U.S.C. §112. The deposited sequence, as well as the polypeptide encoded by the sequence, is incorporated herein by reference and controls in the event of any conflict, such as a sequencing error, with description in this application.

The "14274 receptor polypeptide" or "14274 receptor protein" refers to the polypeptide in SEQ ID NO 1 or encoded by the deposited cDNA. The term "receptor protein" or "receptor polypeptide", however, further includes the numerous variants described herein, as well as fragments derived from the full length 14274 polypeptide and variants.

The present invention thus provides an isolated or purified 14274 receptor polypeptide and variants and fragments thereof.

The 14274 polypeptide is a 398 residue protein exhibiting three main structural domains. The amino terminal extracellular domain is identified to be within residues 1 to about 39 in SEQ ID NO 1. The region spanning the entire transmembrane domain is identified to be within residues from about 40 to about 308 in SEQ ID NO 1. Discrete transmembrane segments are estimated to be from about amino acid 40-62, 71-95, 114-131, 152-173, 192-213, 253-273, and 291-308. Accordingly, the six extracellular and intracellular loops correspond to about amino acids 63-70, 96-113, 132-151, 174-191, 214-252, and 274-290. The carboxy terminal intracellular domain is identified to be within residues from about 309 to about 398 in SEQ ID NO 1. The transmembrane domain includes the invariant arginine of a GPCR signal transduction signature, ERS, at residues 132-134.

The 14274 amino acid sequence showed approximately 35% identity with EDG-4, 35% identity with EDG-1.

As used herein, a polypeptide is said to be "isolated" or "purified" when it is

10

15

20

25

30

substantially free of cellular material when it is isolated from recombinant and non-recombinant cells, or free of chemical precursors or other chemicals when it is chemically synthesized. A polypeptide, however, can be joined to another polypeptide with which it is not normally associated in a cell and still be considered "isolated" or "purified."

The receptor polypeptides can be purified to homogeneity. It is understood, however, that preparations in which the polypeptide is not purified to homogeneity are useful and considered to contain an isolated form of the polypeptide. The critical feature is that the preparation allows for the desired function of the polypeptide, even in the presence of considerable amounts of other components. Thus, the invention encompasses various degrees of purity.

In one embodiment, the language "substantially free of cellular material" includes preparations of the receptor polypeptide having less than about 30% (by dry weight) other proteins (i.e., contaminating protein), less than about 20% other proteins, less than about 10% other proteins, or less than about 5% other proteins. When the receptor polypeptide is recombinantly produced, it can also be substantially free of culture medium, i.e., culture medium represents less than about 20%, less than about 10%, or less than about 5% of the volume of the protein preparation.

The language "substantially free of chemical precursors or other chemicals" includes preparations of the receptor polypeptide in which it is separated from chemical precursors or other chemicals that are involved in its synthesis. In one embodiment, the language "substantially free of chemical precursors or other chemicals" includes preparations of the polypeptide having less than about 30% (by dry weight) chemical precursors or other chemicals, less than about 20% chemical precursors or other chemicals, less than about 10% chemical precursors or other chemicals, or less than about 5% chemical precursors or other chemicals.

In one embodiment, the receptor polypeptide comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 1. However, the invention also encompasses sequence variants. Variants include a substantially homologous protein encoded by the same genetic locus in an organism, i.e., an allelic variant. Variants also encompass proteins derived from

15

20

25

other genetic loci in an organism, but having substantial homology to the 14274 receptor protein of SEQ ID NO 1. Variants also include proteins substantially homologous to the 14274 receptor protein but derived from another organism, i.e., an ortholog. Variants also include proteins that are substantially homologous to the 14274 receptor protein that are produced by chemical synthesis. Variants also include proteins that are substantially homologous to the 14274 receptor protein that are produced by recombinant methods.

As used herein, two proteins (or a region of the proteins) are substantially homologous when the amino acid sequences are at least about 55-60%, typically at least about 70-75%, more typically at least about 80-85%, and most typically at least about 90-95% or more homologous. A substantially homologous amino acid sequence, according to the present invention, will be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence hybridizing to the nucleic acid sequence, or portion thereof, of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 under stringent conditions as more fully described below.

To determine the percent homology of two amino acid sequences, or of two nucleic acids, the sequences are aligned for optimal comparison purposes (e.g., gaps can be introduced in the sequence of one protein or nucleic acid for optimal alignment with the other protein or nucleic acid). The amino acid residues or nucleotides at corresponding amino acid positions or nucleotide positions are then compared. When a position in one sequence is occupied by the same amino acid residue or nucleotide as the corresponding position in the other sequence, then the molecules are homologous at that position. As used herein, amino acid or nucleic acid "homology" is equivalent to amino acid or nucleic acid "identity". The percent homology between the two sequences is a function of the number of identical positions shared by the sequences (i.e., per cent homology equals the number of identical positions/total number of positions times 100).

The invention also encompasses polypeptides having a lower degree of identity but having sufficient similarity so as to perform one or more of the same functions performed by the 14274 polypeptide. Similarity is determined by conserved amino acid substitution. Such substitutions are those that substitute a given amino acid in a polypeptide by another amino acid of like characteristics. Conservative substitutions are

likely to be phenotypically silent. Typically seen as conservative substitutions are the replacements, one for another, among the aliphatic amino acids Ala, Val, Leu, and Ile; interchange of the hydroxyl residues Ser and Thr, exchange of the acidic residues Asp and Glu, substitution between the amide residues Asn and Gln, exchange of the basic residues Lys and Arg and replacements among the aromatic residues Phe, Tyr. Guidance concerning which amino acid changes are likely to be phenotypically silent are found in Bowie et al., Science 247:1306-1310 (1990).

TABLE 1. Conservative Amino Acid Substitutions.

Aromatic	Phenylalanine
	Tryptophan
	Tyrosine
Hydrophobic	Leucine
	Isoleucine
	Valine
Polar	Glutamine
	Asparagine
Basic	Arginine
	Lysine
	Histidine
Acidic	Aspartic Acid
	Glutamic Acid
Small	Alanine
	Serine
	Threonine
	Methionine
	Glycine

15

20

25

Both identity and similarity can be readily calculated (Computational Molecular Biology, Lesk, A.M., ed., Oxford University Press, New York, 1988; Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome Projects, Smith, D.W., ed., Academic Press, New York, 1993; Computer Analysis of Sequence Data, Part 1, Griffin, A.M., and Griffin, H.G., eds., Humana Press, New Jersey, 1994; Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology, von Heinje, G., Academic Press, 1987; and Sequence Analysis Primer, Gribskov, M. and Devereux, J., eds., M Stockton Press, New York, 1991). Preferred computer program methods to determine identify and similarity between two sequences include, but are not limited to, GCG program package (Devereux, J., et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 12(1):387 (1984)), BLASTP, BLASTN, FASTA (Atschul, S.F. et al., J. Molec. Biol. 215:403 (1990)).

A variant polypeptide can differ in amino acid sequence by one or more substitutions, deletions, insertions, inversions, fusions, and truncations or a combination of any of these.

Variant polypeptides can be fully functional or can lack function in one or more activities. Thus, in the present case, variations can affect the function, for example, of one or more of the regions corresponding to ligand binding, membrane association, G-protein binding and signal transduction.

Fully functional variants typically contain only conservative variation or variation in non-critical residues or in non-critical regions. Functional variants can also contain substitution of similar amino acids which result in no change or an insignificant change in function. Alternatively, such substitutions may positively or negatively affect function to some degree.

Non-functional variants typically contain one or more non-conservative amino acid substitutions, deletions, insertions, inversions, or truncation or a substitution, insertion, inversion, or deletion in a critical residue or critical region.

As indicated, variants can be naturally-occurring or can be made by recombinant means or chemical synthesis to provide useful and novel characteristics for the receptor polypeptide. This includes preventing immunogenicity from pharmaceutical formulations by preventing protein aggregation.

- - 30 -

10

15

20

25

Useful variations further include alteration of ligand binding characteristics. For example, one embodiment involves a variation at the binding site that results in binding but not release of ligand. A further useful variation at the same sites can result in a higher affinity for ligand. Useful variations also include changes that provide for affinity for another ligand. Another useful variation includes one that allows binding but which prevents activation by the ligand. Another useful variation includes variation in the transmembrane G-protein-binding/signal transduction domain that provides for reduced or increased binding by the appropriate G-protein or for binding by a different G-protein than the one with which the receptor is normally associated. Another useful variation provides a fusion protein in which one or more domains or sub-regions is operationally fused to one or more domains or sub-regions from another G-protein coupled receptor.

Amino acids that are essential for function can be identified by methods known in the art, such as site-directed mutagenesis or alanine-scanning mutagenesis (Cunningham et al., Science 244:1081-1085 (1989)). The latter procedure introduces single alanine mutations at every residue in the molecule. The resulting mutant molecules are then tested for biological activity such as receptor binding or in vitro, or in vitro proliferative activity. Sites that are critical for ligand-receptor binding can also be determined by structural analysis such as crystallization, nuclear magnetic resonance or photoaffinity labeling (Smith et al., J. Mol. Biol. 224:899-904 (1992); de Vos et al. Science 255:306-312 (1992)).

The invention also includes polypeptide fragments of the 14274 receptor protein. Fragments can be derived from the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 1. However, the invention also encompasses fragments of the variants of the 14274 receptor protein as described herein.

As used herein, a fragment comprises at least 12 contiguous amino acids. Fragments retain one or more of the biological activities of the protein, for example the ability to bind to a G-protein or ligand, as well as fragments that can be used as an immunogen to generate receptor antibodies.

Biologically active fragments (peptides which are, for example, 12, 15, 20, 30,

5.

10

15

20

25

.. 30

35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 50, 100 or more amino acids in length) can comprise a domain or motif, e.g., an extracellular or intracellular domain or loop, one or more transmembrane segments, G-protein binding site, or GPCR signature, glycosylation sites, protein kinase C phosphorylation sites, casein kinase II phosphorylation sites, and N-myristoylation sites.

Possible fragments include, but are not limited to: 1) soluble peptides comprising the amino terminal extracellular domain from about amino acid 1 to about amino acid 39 of SEQ ID NO 1; 2) peptides comprising the carboxy terminal intracellular domain from about amino acid 309 to about amino acid 398 of SEQ ID NO 1; 3) peptides comprising the region spanning the entire transmembrane domain from about amino acid 40 to amino acid 308, or one or more of the seven transmembrane segments or the six extracellular or intracellular loops as described for Figure 1, supra.

The invention also provides fragments with immunogenic properties. These contain an epitope-bearing portion of the 14274 receptor protein and variants. These epitope-bearing peptides are useful to raise antibodies that bind specifically to a receptor polypeptide or region or fragment. These peptides can contain at least 12, at least 14, or between at least about 15 to about 30 amino acids.

Non-limiting examples of antigenic polypeptides that can be used to generate antibodies include peptides derived from the amino terminal extracellular domain or any of the extracellular loops. Regions having a high antigenicity index are shown in Figure 3.

The epitope-bearing receptor and polypeptides may be produced by any conventional means (Houghten, R.A., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82*:5131-5135 (1985)). Simultaneous multiple peptide synthesis is described in U.S. Patent No. 4,631,211.

Fragments can be discrete (not fused to other amino acids or polypeptides) or can be within a larger polypeptide. Further, several fragments can be comprised within a single larger polypeptide. In one embodiment a fragment designed for expression in a host can have heterologous pre- and pro-polypeptide regions fused to the amino terminus of the receptor fragment and an additional region fused to the carboxyl

10

15

20

25

30

terminus of the fragment.

The invention thus provides chimeric or fusion proteins. These comprise a receptor protein operatively linked to a heterologous protein having an amino acid sequence not substantially homologous to the receptor protein. "Operatively linked" indicates that the receptor protein and the heterologous protein are fused in-frame. The heterologous protein can be fused to the N-terminus or C-terminus of the receptor protein.

In one embodiment the fusion protein does not affect receptor function *per se*. For example, the fusion protein can be a GST-fusion protein in which the receptor sequences are fused to the C-terminus of the GST sequences. Other types of fusion proteins include, but are not limited to, enzymatic fusion proteins, for example betagalactosidase fusions, yeast two-hybrid GAL fusions, poly-His fusions and Ig fusions. Such fusion proteins, particularly poly-His fusions, can facilitate the purification of recombinant receptor protein. In certain host cells (e.g., mammalian host cells), expression and/or secretion of a protein can be increased by using a heterologous signal sequence. Therefore, in another embodiment, the fusion protein contains a heterologous signal sequence at its N-terminus.

EP-A-O 464 533 discloses fusion proteins comprising various portions of immunoglobin constant regions. The Fc is useful in therapy and diagnosis and thus results, for example, in improved pharmacokinetic properties (EP-A 0232 262). In drug discovery, for example, human proteins have been fused with Fc portions for the purpose of high-throughput screening assays to identify antagonists. Bennett *et al.*, *Journal of Molecular Recognition* 8:52-58 (1995) and Johanson *et al.*, *The Journal of Biological Chemistry* 270,16:9459-9471 (1995). Thus, this invention also encompasses soluble fusion proteins containing a receptor polypeptide and various portions of the constant regions of heavy or light chains of immunoglobulins of various subclass (IgG, IgM, IgA, IgE). Preferred as immunoglobulin is the constant part of the heavy chain of human IgG, particularly IgG1, where fusion takes place at the hinge region. For some uses it is desirable to remove the Fc after the fusion protein has been used for its intended purpose, for example when the fusion protein is to be used as antigen for

20

25

immunizations. In a particular embodiment, the Fc part can be removed in a simple way by a cleavage sequence which is also incorporated and can be cleaved with factor Xa.

A chimeric or fusion protein can be produced by standard recombinant DNA techniques. For example, DNA fragments coding for the different protein sequences are ligated together in-frame in accordance with conventional techniques. In another embodiment, the fusion gene can be synthesized by conventional techniques including automated DNA synthesizers. Alternatively, PCR amplification of gene fragments can be carried out using anchor primers which give rise to complementary overhangs between two consecutive gene fragments which can subsequently be annealed and reamplified to generate a chimeric gene sequence (see Ausubel et al., Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, 1992). Moreover, many expression vectors are commercially available that already encode a fusion moiety (e.g., a GST protein). A receptor protein-encoding nucleic acid can be cloned into such an expression vector such that the fusion moiety is linked in-frame to the receptor protein.

Another form of fusion protein is one that directly affects receptor functions. Accordingly, a receptor polypeptide encompassed by the present invention in which one or more of the receptor domains (or parts thereof) has been replaced by homologous domains (or parts thereof) from another G-protein coupled receptor or other type of receptor. Accordingly, various permutations are possible. The amino terminal extracellular domain, or subregion thereof, (for example, ligand-binding) may be replaced with the domain or subregion from another ligand-binding receptor protein. Alternatively, the region spanning the entire transmembrane domain or any of the seven segments or loops, for example, G-protein-binding/signal transduction, may be replaced. Finally, the carboxy terminal intracellular domain or sub-region may be replaced. Thus, chimeric receptors can be formed in which one or more of the native domains or sub-regions has been replaced.

The isolated receptor protein can be purified from cells that naturally express it, such as shown in Figures 8 and 9, such as from CD34 bone marrow cells, peripheral blood cells, such as CD3 and CD8 T-cells, brain, spleen, lung, lung carcinoma, colon carcinoma, and placenta, purified from cells that have been altered to express it

10

15

20

25

30

(recombinant), or synthesized using known protein synthesis methods.

In one embodiment, the protein is produced by recombinant DNA techniques. For example, a nucleic acid molecule encoding the receptor polypeptide is cloned into an expression vector, the expression vector introduced into a host cell and the protein expressed in the host cell. The protein can then be isolated from the cells by an appropriate purification scheme using standard protein purification techniques.

Polypeptides often contain amino acids other than the 20 amino acids commonly referred to as the 20 naturally-occurring amino acids. Further, many amino acids, including the terminal amino acids, may be modified by natural processes, such as processing and other post-translational modifications, or by chemical modification techniques well known in the art. Common modifications that occur naturally in polypeptides are described in basic texts, detailed monographs, and the research literature, and they are well known to those of skill in the art.

Accordingly, the polypeptides also encompass derivatives or analogs in which a substituted amino acid residue is not one encoded by the genetic code, in which a substituent group is included, in which the mature polypeptide is fused with another compound, such as a compound to increase the half-life of the polypeptide (for example, polyethylene glycol), or in which the additional amino acids are fused to the mature polypeptide, such as a leader or secretory sequence or a sequence for purification of the mature polypeptide or a pro-protein sequence.

Known modifications include, but are not limited to, acetylation, acylation, ADP-ribosylation, amidation, covalent attachment of flavin, covalent attachment of a heme moiety, covalent attachment of a nucleotide or nucleotide derivative, covalent attachment of a lipid or lipid derivative, covalent attachment of phosphotidylinositol, cross-linking, cyclization, disulfide bond formation, demethylation, formation of covalent crosslinks, formation of cystine, formation of pyroglutamate, formylation, gamma carboxylation, glycosylation, GPI anchor formation, hydroxylation, iodination, methylation, myristoylation, oxidation, proteolytic processing, phosphorylation, prenylation, racemization, selenoylation, sulfation, transfer-RNA mediated addition of amino acids to proteins such as arginylation, and ubiquitination.

15

20

25

30

Such modifications are well-known to those of skill in the art and have been described in great detail in the scientific literature. Several particularly common modifications, glycosylation, lipid attachment, sulfation, gamma-carboxylation of glutamic acid residues, hydroxylation and ADP-ribosylation, for instance, are described in most basic texts, such as *Proteins - Structure and Molecular Properties*, 2nd Ed., T.E. Creighton, W. H. Freeman and Company, New York (1993). Many detailed reviews are available on this subject, such as by Wold, F., *Posttranslational Covalent Modification of Proteins*, B.C. Johnson, Ed., Academic Press, New York 1-12 (1983); Seifter *et al.*, *Meth. Enzymol. 182*: 626-646 (1990) and Rattan *et al.*, *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 663*:48-62 (1992).

As is also well known, polypeptides are not always entirely linear. For instance, polypeptides may be branched as a result of ubiquitination, and they may be circular, with or without branching, generally as a result of post-translation events, including natural processing event and events brought about by human manipulation which do not occur naturally. Circular, branched and branched circular polypeptides may be synthesized by non-translational natural processes and by synthetic methods.

Modifications can occur anywhere in a polypeptide, including the peptide backbone, the amino acid side-chains and the amino or carboxyl termini. Blockage of the amino or carboxyl group in a polypeptide, or both, by a covalent modification, is common in naturally-occurring and synthetic polypeptides. For instance, the amino terminal residue of polypeptides made in *E. coli*, prior to proteolytic processing, almost invariably will be N-formylmethionine.

The modifications can be a function of how the protein is made. For recombinant polypeptides, for example, the modifications will be determined by the host cell posttranslational modification capacity and the modification signals in the polypeptide amino acid sequence. Accordingly, when glycosylation is desired, a polypeptide should be expressed in a glycosylating host, generally a eukaryotic cell. Insect cells often carry out the same posttranslational glycosylations as mammalian cells and, for this reason, insect cell expression systems have been developed to efficiently express mammalian proteins having native patterns of glycosylation. Similar

considerations apply to other modifications.

The same type of modification may be present in the same or varying degree at several sites in a given polypeptide. Also, a given polypeptide may contain more than one type of modification.

5

# Polypeptide uses

The receptor polypeptides are useful for producing antibodies specific for the 14274 receptor protein, regions, or fragments. Regions having a high antigenicity index are shown in Figure 3.

10

The receptor polypeptides are also useful in drug screening assays, in cell-based or cell-free systems. Cell-based systems can be native i.e., cells that normally express the receptor protein, as a biopsy or expanded in cell culture. In one embodiment, however, cell-based assays involve recombinant host cells expressing the receptor protein.

15

The polypeptides can be used to identify compounds that modulate receptor activity. Both 14274 protein and appropriate variants and fragments can be used in high throughput screens to assay candidate compounds for the ability to bind to the receptor. These compounds can be further screened against a functional receptor to determine the effect of the compound on the receptor activity. Compounds can be identified that activate (agonist) or inactivate (antagonist) the receptor to a desired degree.

20

The receptor polypeptides can be used to screen a compound for the ability to stimulate or inhibit interaction between the receptor protein and a target molecule that normally interacts with the receptor protein. The target can be ligand or a component of the signal pathway with which the receptor protein normally interacts (for example, a G-protein or other interactor involved in cAMP or phosphatidylinositol turnover and/or adenylate cyclase, or phospholipase C activation). The assay includes the steps of combining the receptor protein with a candidate compound under conditions that allow the receptor protein or fragment to interact with the target molecule, and to detect the formation of a complex between the protein and the target or to detect the biochemical consequence of the interaction with the receptor protein and the target, such as any of

30

25

20

25

30

the associated effects of signal transduction such as G-protein phosphorylation, cyclic AMP or phosphatidylinositol turnover, and adenylate cyclase or phospholipase C activation.

Candidate compounds include, for example, 1) peptides such as soluble peptides, including Ig-tailed fusion peptides and members of random peptide libraries (see, e.g., Lam et al., Nature 354:82-84 (1991); Houghten et al., Nature 354:84-86 (1991)) and combinatorial chemistry-derived molecular libraries made of D- and/or L-configuration amino acids; 2) phosphopeptides (e.g., members of random and partially degenerate, directed phosphopeptide libraries, see, e.g., Songyang et al., Cell 72:767-778 (1993)); 3) antibodies (e.g., polyclonal, monoclonal, humanized, anti-idiotypic, chimeric, and single chain antibodies as well as Fab, F(ab')₂, Fab expression library fragments, and epitope-binding fragments of antibodies); and 4) small organic and inorganic molecules (e.g., molecules obtained from combinatorial and natural product libraries).

Candidate compounds further include lysophospholipids, phospholipids, glycerophospholipids, sphingolipids, and lysosphingolipids. They can be related to natural ligands such as ceramide, sphingosine, S1P, LPA, cyclic LPA, cycosine, dihydrosphingosine, lysophosphatidyl-choline, lysophosphatidyl-ethanolamine, lysophosphatidyl serine, and lysosphingomyelin (sphingosyl-phosphorylcholine).

One candidate compound is a soluble full-length receptor or fragment that competes for ligand binding. Other candidate compounds include mutant receptors or appropriate fragments containing mutations that affect receptor function and thus compete for ligand. Accordingly, a fragment that competes for ligand, for example with a higher affinity, or a fragment that binds ligand but does not allow release, is encompassed by the invention.

The invention provides other end points to identify compounds that modulate (stimulate or inhibit) receptor activity. The assays typically involve an assay of events in the signal transduction pathway that indicate receptor activity. Thus, the expression of genes that are up- or down-regulated in response to the receptor protein dependent signal cascade can be assayed. In one embodiment, the regulatory region of such genes

10

15

20

25

30

can be operably linked to a marker that is easily detectable, such as luciferase. Alternatively, phosphorylation of the receptor protein, or a receptor protein target, could also be measured.

Targets in signalling include any of the intermediates in lipid-mediated GPCR transduction including adenyl cyclase, cAMP, receptor-G protein complex, G protein subunit disassociation, MAPK activation, activated Ras, P13K $_{\gamma}$ , activated tyrosine kinases, Rho-activated Ser/Thr kinases, and phosphorylated MLC.

Any of the biological or biochemical functions mediated by the receptor can be used as an endpoint assay. These include all of the biochemicals or biochemical/biological events described herein, in the references cited herein, incorporated by reference for these end point assay targets, and other functions known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

Binding and/or activating compounds can also be screened by using chimeric receptor proteins in which the amino terminal extracellular domain or part thereof, the region spanning the entire transmembrane domain or subregions, such as any of the seven transmembrane segments or any of the intracellular or extracellular loops, and the carboxy terminal intracellular domain or part can be replaced by heterologous domains or parts thereof. For example, a G-protein-binding region can be used that interacts with a different G-protein then that which is recognized by the native receptor. Accordingly, a different set of signal transduction components is available as an end-point assay for activation. Alternatively, one or more of the transmembrane segments or loops can be replaced with one or more of the transmembrane segments or loops specific to a host cell that is different from the host cell from which the amino terminal extracellular domain and/or the G-protein-binding region are derived. This allows for assays to be performed in other than the specific host cell from which the receptor is derived. Alternatively, the amino terminal extracellular domain or a part thereof and/or other ligand-binding regions could be replaced by a domain or part thereof and/or other ligand-binding regions binding a different ligand, thus, providing an assay for test compounds that interact with the heterologous amino terminal extracellular domain (or region) but still cause signal transduction. Finally, activation can be detected by a

15

20

25

30

reporter gene containing an easily detectable coding region operably linked to a transcriptional regulatory sequence that is part of the native signal transduction pathway.

The receptor polypeptides are also useful in competition binding assays in methods designed to discover compounds that interact with the receptor. Thus, a compound is exposed to a receptor polypeptide under conditions that allow the compound to bind or to otherwise interact with the polypeptide. Soluble receptor polypeptide is also added to the mixture. If the test compound interacts with the soluble receptor polypeptide, it decreases the amount of complex formed or activity from the receptor target. This type of assay is particularly useful in cases in which compounds are sought that interact with specific regions of the receptor. Thus, the soluble polypeptide that competes with the target receptor region is designed to contain peptide sequences corresponding to the region of interest.

To perform cell free drug screening assays, it is desirable to immobilize either the receptor protein, or fragment, or its target molecule to facilitate separation of complexes from uncomplexed forms of one or both of the proteins, as well as to accommodate automation of the assay.

Techniques for immobilizing proteins on matrices can be used in the drug screening assays. In one embodiment, a fusion protein can be provided which adds a domain that allows the protein to be bound to a matrix. For example, glutathione-S-transferase/14274 fusion proteins can be adsorbed onto glutathione sepharose beads (Sigma Chemical, St. Louis, MO) or glutathione derivatized microtitre plates, which are then combined with the cell lysates (e.g., ³⁵S-labeled) and the candidate compound, and the mixture incubated under conditions conducive to complex formation (e.g., at physiological conditions for salt and pH). Following incubation, the beads are washed to remove any unbound label, and the matrix immobilized and radiolabel determined directly, or in the supernatant after the complexes are dissociated. Alternatively, the complexes can be dissociated from the matrix, separated by SDS-PAGE, and the level of receptor-binding protein found in the bead fraction quantitated from the gel using standard electrophoretic techniques. For example, either the polypeptide or its target molecule can be immobilized utilizing conjugation of biotin and streptavidin using

10

15

20

25

30

techniques well known in the art. Alternatively, antibodies reactive with the protein but which do not interfere with binding of the protein to its target molecule can be derivatized to the wells of the plate, and the protein trapped in the wells by antibody conjugation. Preparations of a receptor-binding protein and a candidate compound are incubated in the receptor protein-presenting wells and the amount of complex trapped in the well can be quantitated. Methods for detecting such complexes, in addition to those described above for the GST-immobilized complexes, include immunodetection of complexes using antibodies reactive with the receptor protein target molecule, or which are reactive with receptor protein and compete with the target molecule; as well as enzyme-linked assays which rely on detecting an enzymatic activity associated with the target molecule.

Modulators of receptor protein activity identified according to these drug screening assays can be used to treat a subject with a disorder mediated by the receptor pathway, by treating cells that express the 14274 receptor protein, such as shown in Figures 8 and 9, such as in brain, spleen, lung, CD34 bone marrow cells, peripheral blood cells, such as CD3 and CD8 T-cells, lung and colon carcinoma, and breast carcinoma. These methods of treatment include the steps of administering the modulators of protein activity in a pharmaceutical composition as described herein, to a subject in need of such treatment.

Disorders involving the spleen include, but are not limited to, splenomegaly, including nonspecific acute splenitis, congestive spenomegaly, and spenic infarcts; neoplasms, congenital anomalies, and rupture. Disorders associated with splenomegaly include infections, such as nonspecific splenitis, infectious mononucleosis, tuberculosis, typhoid fever, brucellosis, cytomegalovirus, syphilis, malaria, histoplasmosis, toxoplasmosis, kala-azar, trypanosomiasis, schistosomiasis, leishmaniasis, and echinococcosis; congestive states related to partial hypertension, such as cirrhosis of the liver, portal or splenic vein thrombosis, and cardiac failure; lymphohematogenous disorders, such as Hodgkin disease, non-Hodgkin lymphomas/leukemia, multiple myeloma, myeloproliferative disorders, hemolytic anemias, and thrombocytopenic purpura; immunologic-inflammatory conditions, such as rheumatoid arthritis and

10

15

20

25

30

systemic lupus erythematosus; storage diseases such as Gaucher disease, Niemann-Pick disease, and mucopolysaccharidoses; and other conditions, such as amyloidosis, primary neoplasms and cysts, and secondary neoplasms.

Disorders involving the lung include, but are not limited to, congenital anomalies; atelectasis; diseases of vascular origin, such as pulmonary congestion and edema, including hemodynamic pulmonary edema and edema caused by microvascular injury, adult respiratory distress syndrome (diffuse alveolar damage), pulmonary embolism, hemorrhage, and infarction, and pulmonary hypertension and vascular sclerosis; chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, such as emphysema, chronic bronchitis, bronchial asthma, and bronchiectasis; diffuse interstitial (infiltrative, restrictive) diseases, such as pneumoconioses, sarcoidosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, desquamative interstitial pneumonitis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, pulmonary eosinophilia (pulmonary infiltration with eosinophilia), Bronchiolitis obliteransorganizing pneumonia, diffuse pulmonary hemorrhage syndromes, including Goodpasture syndrome, idiopathic pulmonary hemosiderosis and other hemorrhagic syndromes, pulmonary involvement in collagen vascular disorders, and pulmonary alveolar proteinosis; complications of therapies, such as drug-induced lung disease, radiation-induced lung disease, and lung transplantation; tumors, such as bronchogenic carcinoma, including paraneoplastic syndromes, bronchioloalveolar carcinoma, neuroendocrine tumors, such as bronchial carcinoid, miscellaneous tumors, and metastatic tumors; pathologies of the pleura, including inflammatory pleural effusions, noninflammatory pleural effusions, pneumothorax, and pleural tumors, including solitary fibrous tumors (pleural fibroma) and malignant mesothelioma.

Disorders involving the colon include, but are not limited to, congenital anomalies, such as atresia and stenosis, Meckel diverticulum, congenital aganglionic megacolon-Hirschsprung disease; enterocolitis, such as diarrhea and dysentery, infectious enterocolitis, including viral gastroenteritis, bacterial enterocolitis, necrotizing enterocolitis, antibiotic-associated colitis (pseudomembranous colitis), and collagenous and lymphocytic colitis, miscellaneous intestinal inflammatory disorders, including parasites and protozoa, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, transplantation, drug-

10

15

20

25

30

induced intestinal injury, radiation enterocolitis, neutropenic colitis (typhlitis), and diversion colitis; idiopathic inflammatory bowel disease, such as Crohn disease and ulcerative colitis; tumors of the colon, such as non-neoplastic polyps, adenomas, familial syndromes, colorectal carcinogenesis, colorectal carcinoma, and carcinoid tumors.

Disorders involving the liver include, but are not limited to, hepatic injury; jaundice and cholestasis, such as bilirubin and bile formation; hepatic failure and cirrhosis, such as cirrhosis, portal hypertension, including ascites, portosystemic shunts, and splenomegaly; infectious disorders, such as viral hepatitis, including hepatitis A-E infection and infection by other hepatitis viruses, clinicopathologic syndromes, such as the carrier state, asymptomatic infection, acute viral hepatitis, chronic viral hepatitis, and fulminant hepatitis; autoimmune hepatitis; drug- and toxin-induced liver disease, such as alcoholic liver disease; inborn errors of metabolism and pediatric liver disease, such as hemochromatosis, Wilson disease, a₁-antitrypsin deficiency, and neonatal hepatitis; intrahepatic biliary tract disease, such as secondary biliary cirrhosis, primary biliary cirrhosis, primary sclerosing cholangitis, and anomalies of the biliary tree; circulatory disorders, such as impaired blood flow into the liver, including hepatic artery compromise and portal vein obstruction and thrombosis, impaired blood flow through the liver, including passive congestion and centrilobular necrosis and peliosis hepatis, hepatic vein outflow obstruction, including hepatic vein thrombosis (Budd-Chiari syndrome) and veno-occlusive disease; hepatic disease associated with pregnancy, such as preeclampsia and eclampsia, acute fatty liver of pregnancy, and intrehepatic cholestasis of pregnancy; hepatic complications of organ or bone marrow transplantation, such as drug toxicity after bone marrow transplantation, graft-versushost disease and liver rejection, and nonimmunologic damage to liver allografts; tumors and tumorous conditions, such as nodular hyperplasias, adenomas, and malignant tumors, including primary carcinoma of the liver and metastatic tumors.

Disorders involving the brain include, but are limited to, disorders involving neurons, and disorders involving glia, such as astrocytes, oligodendrocytes, ependymal cells, and microglia; cerebral edema, raised intracranial pressure and herniation, and

15

20

25

. . . 30 .

hydrocephalus; malformations and developmental diseases, such as neural tube defects, forebrain anomalies, posterior fossa anomalies, and syringomyelia and hydromyelia; perinatal brain injury; cerebrovascular diseases, such as those related to hypoxia, ischemia, and infarction, including hypotension, hypoperfusion, and low-flow states-global cerebral ischemia and focal cerebral ischemia--infarction from obstruction of local blood supply, intracranial hemorrhage, including intracerebral (intraparenchymal) hemorrhage, subarachnoid hemorrhage and ruptured berry aneurysms, and vascular malformations, hypertensive cerebrovascular disease, including lacunar infarcts, slit hemorrhages, and hypertensive encephalopathy; infections, such as acute meningitis, including acute pyogenic (bacterial) meningitis and acute aseptic (viral) meningitis. acute focal suppurative infections, including brain abscess, subdural empyema, and extradural abscess, chronic bacterial meningoencephalitis, including tuberculosis and neurosyphilis, and neuroborreliosis mycobacterioses, (Lyme meningoencephalitis, including arthropod-borne (Arbo) viral encephalitis, Herpes simplex virus Type 1, Herpes simplex virus Type 2, Varicalla-zoster virus (Herpes zoster), cytomegalovirus, poliomyelitis, rabies, and human immunodeficiency virus 1, including HIV-1 meningoencephalitis (subacute encephalitis), vacuolar myelopathy, AIDS-associated myopathy, peripheral neuropathy, and AIDS in children, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy, subacute sclerosing panencephalitis, meningoencephalitis, other infectious diseases of the nervous system; transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (prion diseases); demyelinating diseases, including multiple sclerosis, multiple sclerosis variants, acute disseminated encephalomyelitis and acute necrotizing hemorrhagic encephalomyelitis, and other diseases with demyelination; degenerative diseases, such as degenerative diseases affecting the cerebral cortex, including Alzheimer disease and Pick disease, degenerative diseases of basal ganglia and brain stem, including Parkinsonism, idiopathic Parkinson disease (paralysis agitans), progressive supranuclear palsy, corticobasal degenration, multiple system atrophy, including striatonigral degenration, Shy-Drager syndrome, and olivopontocerebellar atrophy, and Huntington disease; spinocerebellar degenerations, including spinocerebellar ataxias, including Friedreich ataxia, and ataxia-telanglectasia,

10

15

20

25

30

degenerative diseases affecting motor neurons, including amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (motor neuron disease), bulbospinal atrophy (Kennedy syndrome), and spinal muscular atrophy, inbom errors of metabolism, such as leukodystrophies, including Krabbe disease, metachromatic leukodystrophy, adrenoleukodystrophy, Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease, and Canavan disease, mitochondrial encephalomyopathies, including Leigh disease and other mitochondrial encephalomyopathies; toxic and acquired metabolic diseases, including vitamin deficiencies such as thiamine (vitamin B₁) deficiency and vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, neurologic sequelae of metabolic disturbances, including hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, and hepatic encephatopathy, toxic disorders, including carbon monoxide, methanol, ethanol, and radiation, including combined methotrexate and radiation-induced injury; tumors, such as gliomas, including astrocytoma, including fibrillary (diffuse) astrocytoma and glioblastoma multiforme, pilocytic astrocytoma, pleomorphic xanthoastrocytoma, and brain stem glioma, oligodendroglioma, and ependymoma and related paraventricular mass lesions, neuronal tumors, poorly differentiated neoplasms, including medulloblastoma, other parenchymal tumors, including primary brain lymphoma, germ cell tumors, and pineal parenchymal tumors, meningiomas, metastatic tumors, paraneoplastic syndromes, peripheral nerve sheath tumors, including schwannoma, neurofibroma, and malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumor (malignant schwannoma), and neurocutaneous syndromes (phakomatoses), including neurofibromotosis, including Type 1 neurofibromatosis (NF1) and TYPE 2 neurofibromatosis (NF2), tuberous sclerosis, and Von Hippel-Lindau disease.

Disorders involving T-cells include, but are not limited to, cell-mediated hypersensitivity, such as delayed type hypersensitivity and T-cell-mediated cytotoxicity, and transplant rejection; autoimmune diseases, such as systemic lupus erythematosus, Sjögren syndrome, systemic sclerosis, inflammatory myopathies, mixed connective tissue disease, and polyarteritis nodosa and other vasculitides; immunologic deficiency syndromes, including but not limited to, primary immunodeficiencies, such as thymic hypoplasia, severe combined immunodeficiency diseases, and AIDS; leukopenia; reactive (inflammatory) proliferations of white cells, including but not limited to, leukocytosis, acute nonspecific lymphadenitis, and chronic nonspecific lymphadenitis;

10

15

20

25

30

neoplastic proliferations of white cells, including but not limited to lymphoid neoplasms, such as precursor T-cell neoplasms, such as acute lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma, peripheral T-cell and natural killer cell neoplasms that include peripheral T-cell lymphoma, unspecified, adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma, mycosis fungoides and Sézary syndrome, and Hodgkin disease.

Diseases of the skin, include but are not limited to, disorders of pigmentation and melanocytes, including but not limited to, vitiligo, freckle, melasma, lentigo, nevocellular nevus. dysplastic nevi, and malignant melanoma; benign epithelial tumors, including but not limited to, seborrheic keratoses, acanthosis nigricans, fibroepithelial polyp, epithelial cyst, keratoacanthoma, and adnexal (appendage) tumors; premalignant and malignant epidermal tumors, including but not limited to, actinic keratosis, squamous cell carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, and merkel cell carcinoma; tumors of the dermis, including but not limited to, benign fibrous histiocytoma, dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans, xanthomas, and dermal vascular tumors; tumors of cellular immigrants to the skin, including but not limited to, histiocytosis X, mycosis fungoides (cutaneous T-cell lymphoma), and mastocytosis; disorders of epidermal maturation, including but not limited to, ichthyosis; acute inflammatory dermatoses, including but not limited to, urticaria, acute eczematous dermatitis, and erythema multiforme; chronic inflammatory dermatoses, including but not limited to, psoriasis, lichen planus, and lupus erythematosus; blistering (bullous) diseases, including but not limited to, pemphigus, bullous pemphigoid, dermatitis herpetiformis, and noninflammatory blistering diseases: epidermolysis bullosa and porphyria; disorders of epidermal appendages, including but not limited to, acne vulgaris; panniculitis, including but not limited to, erythema nodosum and erythema induratum; and infection and infestation, such as verrucae, molluscum contagiosum, impetigo, superficial fungal infections, and arthropod bites, stings, and infestations.

In normal bone marrow, the myelocytic series (polymorphoneuclear cells) make up approximately 60% of the cellular elements, and the erythrocytic series, 20-30%. Lymphocytes, monocytes, reticular cells, plasma cells and megakaryocytes together constitute 10-20%. Lymphocytes make up 5-15% of normal adult marrow. In the bone

10

15

20

25

30

marrow, cell types are add mixed so that precursors of red blood cells (erythroblasts), macrophages (monoblasts), platelets (megakaryocytes), polymorphoneuclear leucocytes (myeloblasts), and lymphocytes (lymphoblasts) can be visible in one microscopic field. In addition, stem cells exist for the different cell lineages, as well as a precursor stem cell for the committed progenitor cells of the different lineages. The various types of cells and stages of each would be known to the person of ordinary skill in the art and are found, for example, on page 42 (Figure 2-8) of Immunology, Imunopathology and Immunity, Fifth Edition, Sell et al. Simon and Schuster (1996), incorporated by reference for its teaching of cell types found in the bone marrow. According, the invention is directed to disorders arising from these cells. These disorders include but are not limited to the following: diseases involving hematopoeitic stem cells; committed lymphoid progenitor cells; lymphoid cells including B and T-cells; committed myeloid progenitors, including monocytes, granulocytes, and megakaryocytes; and committed erythroid progenitors. These include but are not limited to the leukemias, including Blymphoid leukemias, T-lymphoid leukemias. undifferentiated leukemias: erythroleukemia, megakaryoblastic leukemia, monocytic; [leukemias are encompassed with and without differentiation]; chronic and acute lymphoblastic leukemia, chronic and acute lymphocytic leukemia, chronic and acute myelogenous leukemia, lymphoma, myelo dysplastic syndrome, chronic and acute myeloid leukemia, myelomonocytic leukemia; chronic and acute myeloblastic leukemia, chronic and acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic and acute promyelocytic leukemia, chronic and acute myelocytic leukemia, hematologic malignancies of monocyte-macrophage lineage, such as juvenile chronic myelogenous leukemia; secondary AML, antecedent hematological disorder; refractory anemia; aplastic anemia; reactive cutaneous angioendotheliomatosis; fibrosing disorders involving altered expression in dendritic cells, disorders including systemic sclerosis, E-M syndrome, epidemic toxic oil syndrome, eosinophilic fasciitis localized forms of scleroderma, keloid, and fibrosing colonopathy; angiomatoid malignant fibrous histiocytoma; carcinoma, including primary head and neck squamous cell carcinoma; sarcoma, including kaposi's sarcoma; fibroadanoma and phyllodes tumors, including mammary fibroadenoma; stromal tumors; phyllodes tumors,

10

15

20

25

including histiocytoma; erythroblastosis; neurofibromatosis; diseases of the vascular endothelium; demyelinating, particularly in old lesions; gliosis, vasogenic edema, vascular disease, Alzheimer's and Parkinson's disease; T-cell lymphomas; B-cell lymphomas.

Disorders involving the heart, include but are not limited to, heart failure, including but not limited to, cardiac hypertrophy, left-sided heart failure, and right-sided heart failure; ischemic heart disease, including but not limited to angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, chronic ischemic heart disease, and sudden cardiac death; hypertensive heart disease, including but not limited to, systemic (left-sided) hypertensive heart disease and pulmonary (right-sided) hypertensive heart disease; valvular heart disease, including but not limited to, valvular degeneration caused by calcification, such as calcific aortic stenosis, calcification of a congenitally bicuspid aortic valve, and mitral annular calcification, and myxomatous degeneration of the mitral valve (mitral valve prolapse), rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease, infective endocarditis, and noninfected vegetations, such as nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis and endocarditis of systemic lupus erythematosus (Libman-Sacks disease). carcinoid heart disease, and complications of artificial valves; myocardial disease, including but not limited to dilated cardiomyopathy, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, restrictive cardiomyopathy, and myocarditis; pericardial disease, including but not limited to, pericardial effusion and hemopericardium and pericarditis, including acute pericarditis and healed pericarditis, and rheumatoid heart disease; neoplastic heart disease, including but not limited to, primary cardiac tumors, such as myxoma, lipoma, papillary fibroelastoma, rhabdomyoma, and sarcoma, and cardiac effects of noncardiac neoplasms; congenital heart disease, including but not limited to, left-to-right shuntslate cyanosis, such as atrial septal defect, ventricular septal defect, patent ductus arteriosus, and atrioventricular septal defect, right-to-left shunts--early cyanosis, such as tetralogy of fallot, transposition of great arteries, truncus arteriosus, tricuspid atresia, and total anomalous pulmonary venous connection, obstructive congenital anomalies, such as coarctation of aorta, pulmonary stenosis and atresia, and aortic stenosis and atresia, and disorders involving cardiac transplantation.

...30

10

15

20

25

30

Disorders involving blood vessels include, but are not limited to, responses of vascular cell walls to injury, such as endothelial dysfunction and endothelial activation and intimal thickening; vascular diseases including, but not limited to, congenital anomalies, such as arteriovenous fistula, atherosclerosis, and hypertensive vascular disease, such as hypertension; inflammatory disease-the vasculitides, such as giant cell (temporal) arteritis, Takayasu arteritis, polyarteritis nodosa (classic), Kawasaki syndrome (mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome), microscopic polyanglitis (microscopic polyarteritis, hypersensitivity or leukocytoclastic anglitis), Wegener granulomatosis, thromboanglitis obliterans (Buerger disease), vasculitis associated with other disorders, and infectious arteritis; Raynaud disease; aneurysms and dissection, such as abdominal aortic aneurysms, syphilitic (luetic) aneurysms, and aortic dissection (dissecting hematoma); disorders of veins and lymphatics, such as varicose veins, thrombophlebitis and phlebothrombosis, obstruction of superior vena cava (superior vena cava syndrome), obstruction of inferior vena cava (inferior vena cava syndrome), and lymphangitis and lymphedema; tumors, including benign tumors and tumor-like conditions, such as hemangioma, lymphangioma, glomus tumor (glomangioma), vascular ectasias, and bacillary angiomatosis, and intermediate-grade (borderline lowgrade malignant) tumors, such as Kaposi sarcoma and hemangloendothelioma, and malignant tumors, such as angiosarcoma and hemangiopericytoma; and pathology of therapeutic interventions in vascular disease, such as balloon angioplasty and related techniques and vascular replacement, such as coronary artery bypass graft surgery.

Disorders involving the thymus include developmental disorders, such as DiGeorge syndrome with thymic hypoplasia or aplasia; thymic cysts; thymic hypoplasia, which involves the appearance of lymphoid follicles within the thymus, creating thymic follicular hyperplasia; and thymomas, including germ cell tumors, lynphomas, Hodgkin disease, and carcinoids. Thymomas can include benign or encapsulated thymoma, and malignant thymoma Type I (invasive thymoma) or Type II, designated thymic carcinoma.

Disorders involving B-cells include, but are not limited to precursor B-cell neoplasms, such as lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma. Peripheral B-cell neoplasms

15

20

25

. 30

include, but are not limited to, chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma, follicular lymphoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, Burkitt lymphoma, plasma cell neoplasms, multiple myeloma, and related entities, lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma (Waldenstrôm macroglobulinemia), mantle cell lymphoma, marginal zone lymphoma (MALToma), and hairy cell leukemia.

Disorders involving the kidney include, but are not limited to, congenital anomalies including, but not limited to, cystic diseases of the kidney, that include but are not limited to, cystic renal dysplasia, autosomal dominant (adult) polycystic kidney disease, autosomal recessive (childhood) polycystic kidney disease, and cystic diseases of renal medulla, which include, but are not limited to, medullary sponge kidney, and nephronophthisis-uremic medullary cystic disease complex, acquired (dialysisassociated) cystic disease, such as simple cysts; glomerular diseases including pathologies of glomerular injury that include, but are not limited to, in situ immune complex deposition, that includes, but is not limited to, anti-GBM nephritis, Heymann nephritis, and antibodies against planted antigens, circulating immune complex nephritis, antibodies to glomerular cells, cell-mediated immunity in glomerulonephritis, activation of alternative complement pathway, epithelial cell injury, and pathologies involving mediators of glomerular injury including cellular and soluble mediators, acute glomerulonephritis, such as acute proliferative (poststreptococcal, postinfectious) glomerulonephritis, including but not limited to, poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis and nonstreptococcal acute glomerulonephritis, rapidly progressive (crescentic) glomerulonephritis, nephrotic syndrome, membranous glomerulonephritis (membranous nephropathy), minimal change disease (lipoid nephrosis), focal segmental glomerulosclerosis, membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis, IgA nephropathy (Berger disease), focal proliferative and necrotizing glomerulonephritis (focal glomerulonephritis), hereditary nephritis, including but not limited to, Alport syndrome and thin membrane disease (benign familial hematuria), chronic glomerulonephritis, glomerular lesions associated with systemic disease, including but not limited to, systemic lupus erythematosus, Henoch-Schönlein purpura, bacterial endocarditis, diabetic glomerulosclerosis, amyloidosis, fibrillary and immunotactoid

15

20

25

30

glomerulonephritis, and other systemic disorders; diseases affecting tubules and interstitium, including acute tubular necrosis and tubulointerstitial nephritis, including but not limited to, pyelonephritis and urinary tract infection, acute pyelonephritis, chronic pyelonephritis and reflux nephropathy, and tubulointerstitial nephritis induced by drugs and toxins, including but not limited to, acute drug-induced interstitial nephritis, analgesic abuse nephropathy, nephropathy associated with nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs, and other tubulointerstitial diseases including, but not limited to, urate nephropathy, hypercalcemia and nephrocalcinosis, and multiple myeloma; diseases of blood vessels including benign nephrosclerosis, malignant hypertension and accelerated nephrosclerosis, renal artery stenosis, and thrombotic microangiopathies including, but not limited to, classic (childhood) hemolytic-uremic syndrome, adult hemolytic-uremic syndrome/thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, HUS/TTP, and other vascular disorders including, but not limited to, atherosclerotic ischemic renal disease, atheroembolic renal disease, sickle cell disease nephropathy, diffuse cortical necrosis, and renal infarcts; urinary tract obstruction (obstructive uropathy); urolithiasis (renal calculi, stones); and tumors of the kidney including, but not limited to, benign tumors, such as renal papillary adenoma, renal fibroma or hamartoma (renomedullary interstitial cell tumor), angiomyolipoma, and oncocytoma, and malignant tumors, including renal cell carcinoma (hypernephroma, adenocarcinoma of kidney), which includes urothelial carcinomas of renal pelvis.

Disorders of the breast include, but are not limited to, disorders of development; inflammations, including but not limited to, acute mastitis, periductal mastitis, periductal mastitis (recurrent subareolar abscess, squamous metaplasia of lactiferous ducts), mammary duct ectasia, fat necrosis, granulomatous mastitis, and pathologies associated with silicone breast implants; fibrocystic changes; proliferative breast disease including, but not limited to, epithelial hyperplasia, sclerosing adenosis, and small duct papillomas; tumors including, but not limited to, stromal tumors such as fibroadenoma, phyllodes tumor, and sarcomas, and epithelial tumors such as large duct papilloma; carcinoma of the breast including in situ (noninvasive) carcinoma that includes ductal carcinoma in situ (including Paget's disease) and lobular carcinoma in situ, and invasive

10

15 -

20

25

(infiltrating) carcinoma including, but not limited to, invasive ductal carcinoma, no special type, invasive lobular carcinoma, medullary carcinoma, colloid (mucinous) carcinoma, tubular carcinoma, and invasive papillary carcinoma, and miscellaneous malignant neoplasms.

Disorders in the male breast include, but are not limited to, gynecomastia and carcinoma.

Disorders involving the prostate include, but are not limited to, inflammations, benign enlargement, for example, nodular hyperplasia (benign prostatic hypertrophy or hyperplasia), and tumors such as carcinoma.

Preferred disorders for treatment and diagnosis (below) include those of or involving brain, lung, bone marrow, and more specifically, CD34 cells, CD8 T-cells, spleen, and nonactivated lymphocytes, preferably, CD3 T-cells. Particularly preferred disorders for treatment and diagnosis include breast, lung, and colon carcinoma and particularly, lung squamous cell carcinoma and colon carcinoma. In view of expression in nonactivated lymphocytes, more specifically, CD3 T-cells, preferred disorders include CNS disorders and render the composition and methods of the invention particularly useful in treating inflammation.

The receptor polypeptides also are useful to provide a target for diagnosing a disease or predisposition to disease mediated by the receptor protein, involving the tissues and cells as disclosed herein, with regards to treatment. Accordingly, methods are provided for detecting the presence, or levels of, the receptor protein in a cell, tissue, or organism. The method involves contacting a biological sample with a compound capable of interacting with the receptor protein such that the interaction can be detected.

One agent for detecting receptor protein is an antibody capable of selectively binding to receptor protein. A biological sample includes tissues, cells and biological fluids isolated from a subject, as well as tissues, cells and fluids present within a subject.

The receptor protein also provides a target for diagnosing active disease, or predisposition to disease, in a patient having a variant receptor protein. Thus, receptor protein can be isolated from a biological sample, assayed for the presence of a genetic mutation that results in aberrant receptor protein. This includes amino acid substitution,

10

15

20

25

30

deletion, insertion, rearrangement, (as the result of aberrant splicing events), and inappropriate post-translational modification. Analytic methods include altered electrophoretic mobility, altered tryptic peptide digest, altered receptor activity in cell-based or cell-free assay, alteration in ligand or antibody-binding pattern, altered isoelectric point, direct amino acid sequencing, and any other of the known assay techniques useful for detecting mutations in a protein.

In vitro techniques for detection of receptor protein include enzyme linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), Western blots, immunoprecipitations and immunofluorescence. Alternatively, the protein can be detected in vivo in a subject by introducing into the subject a labeled anti-receptor antibody. For example, the antibody can be labeled with a radioactive marker whose presence and location in a subject can be detected by standard imaging techniques. Particularly useful are methods which detect the allelic variant of a receptor protein expressed in a subject and methods which detect fragments of a receptor protein in a sample.

The receptor polypeptides are also useful in pharmacogenomic analysis. Accordingly, genetic polymorphism may lead to allelic protein variants of the receptor protein in which one or more of the receptor functions in one population is different from those in another population. The polypeptides thus allow a target to ascertain a genetic predisposition that can affect treatment modality. Thus, in a ligand-based treatment, polymorphism may give rise to amino terminal extracellular domains and/or other ligand-binding regions that are more or less active in ligand binding, and receptor activation. Accordingly, ligand dosage would necessarily be modified to maximize the therapeutic effect within a given population containing a polymorphism. As an alternative to genotyping, specific polymorphic polypeptides could be identified.

The receptor polypeptides are also useful for monitoring therapeutic effects during clinical trials and other treatment. Thus, the therapeutic effectiveness of an agent that is designed to increase or decrease gene expression, protein levels or receptor activity can be monitored over the course of treatment using the receptor polypeptides as an end-point target.

The receptor polypeptides are also useful for treating a receptor-associated

disorder. Accordingly, methods for treatment include the use of soluble receptor or fragments of the receptor protein that compete for ligand binding. These receptors or fragments can have a higher affinity for the ligand so as to provide effective competition.

Antibodies

10

15

20

25

The invention also provides antibodies that selectively bind to the 14274 receptor protein and its variants and fragments. An antibody is considered to selectively bind, even if it also binds to other proteins that are not substantially homologous with the receptor protein. These other proteins share homology with a fragment or domain of the receptor protein. This conservation in specific regions gives rise to antibodies that bind to both proteins by virtue of the homologous sequence. In this case, it would be understood that antibody binding to the receptor protein is still selective.

Antibodies can be polyclonal or monoclonal. An intact antibody, or a fragment thereof (e.g. Fab or F(ab')₂) can be used.

Detection can be facilitated by coupling (i.e., physically linking) the antibody to a detectable substance. Examples of detectable substances include various enzymes, prosthetic groups, fluorescent materials, luminescent materials, bioluminescent materials, and radioactive materials. Examples of suitable enzymes include horseradish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, â-galactosidase, or acetylcholinesterase; examples of suitable prosthetic group complexes include streptavidin/biotin and avidin/biotin; examples of suitable fluorescent materials include umbelliferone, fluorescein, fluorescein isothiocyanate, rhodamine, dichlorotriazinylamine fluorescein, dansyl chloride or phycoerythrin; an example of a luminescent material includes luminol; examples of bioluminescent materials include luciferase, luciferin, and aequorin, and examples of suitable radioactive material include ¹²⁵I. ¹³¹I. ³⁵S or ³H.

To generate antibodies, an isolated receptor polypeptide is used as an immunogen to generate antibodies using standard techniques for polyclonal and monoclonal antibody preparation. Either the full-length protein or antigenic peptide

fragment can be used. Figure 3 shows regions having a high antigenicity index. Preferably, antibodies are prepared against these fragments. An antigenic fragment will typically comprise at least 12 contiguous amino acid residues. The antigenic peptide can comprise, however, at least 14 amino acid residues, at least 15 amino acid residues, at least 20 amino acid residues, or at least 30 amino acid residues. In one embodiment, fragments correspond to regions that are located on the surface of the protein, e.g., hydrophilic regions.

An appropriate immunogenic preparation can be derived from native, recombinantly expressed, protein or chemically synthesized peptides.

10

15

20

25

30

5

## Antibody Uses

The antibodies can be used to isolate a receptor protein by standard techniques, such as affinity chromatography or immunoprecipitation. The antibodies can facilitate the purification of the natural receptor protein from cells and recombinantly produced receptor protein expressed in host cells.

The antibodies are useful to detect the presence of receptor protein in cells or tissues to determine the pattern of expression of the receptor among various tissues in an organism and over the course of normal development.

The antibodies can be used to detect receptor protein *in situ*, *in vitro*, or in a cell lysate or supernatant in order to evaluate the abundance and pattern of expression.

The antibodies can be used to assess abnormal tissue distribution or abnormal expression during development.

Antibody detection of circulating fragments of the full length receptor protein can be used to identify receptor turnover.

Further, the antibodies can be used to assess receptor expression in disease states such as in active stages of the disease or in an individual with a predisposition toward disease related to receptor function. When a disorder is caused by an inappropriate tissue distribution, developmental expression, or level of expression of the receptor protein, the antibody can be prepared against the normal receptor protein. If a disorder is characterized by a specific mutation in the receptor protein, antibodies specific for this

10

15

20

25

30

mutant protein can be used to assay for the presence of the specific mutant receptor protein.

The antibodies can also be used to assess normal and aberrant subcellular localization of cells in the various tissues in an organism. Antibodies can be developed against the whole receptor or portions of the receptor, for example, portions of the amino terminal extracellular domain or extracellular loops.

The diagnostic uses can be applied, not only in genetic testing, but also in monitoring a treatment modality. Accordingly, where treatment is ultimately aimed at correcting receptor expression level or the presence of aberrant receptors and aberrant tissue distribution or developmental expression, antibodies directed against the receptor or relevant fragments can be used to monitor therapeutic efficacy.

Additionally, antibodies are useful in pharmocogenomic analysis. Pharmacogenomics deal with clinically significant hereditary variations in the response to drugs due to altered drug disposition and abnormal action in affected persons. See. e.g., Eichelbaum, M. (1996) Clin. Exp. Pharmacol. Physiol. 23(10-11):983-985 and Linder, M.W. (1997) Clin. Chem. 43(2):254-266. The clinical outcomes of these variations result in severe toxicity of therapeutic drugs in certain individuals or therapeutic failure of drugs in certain individuals as a result of individual variation in metabolism. Thus, the genotype of the individual can determine the way a therapeutic compound acts on the body or the way the body metabolizes the compound. Further, the activity of drug metabolizing enzymes effects both the intensity and duration of drug action. Thus, the pharmacogenomics of the individual permit the selection of effective compounds and effective dosages of such compounds for prophylactic or therapeutic treatment based on the individual's genotype. The discovery of genetic polymorphisms in some drug metabolizing enzymes has explained why some patients do not obtain the expected drug effects, show an exaggerated drug effect, or experience serious toxicity from standard drug dosages. Polymorphisms can be expressed in the phenotype of the extensive metabolizer and the phenotype of the poor metabolizer. Thus, antibodies prepared against polymorphic receptor proteins can be used to identify individuals that require modified treatment modalities.

10

15

20

The antibodies are also useful as diagnostic tools as an immunological marker for aberrant receptor protein analyzed by electrophoretic mobility, isoelectric point, tryptic peptide digest, and other physical assays known to those in the art.

The antibodies are also useful for tissue typing. Thus, where a specific receptor protein has been correlated with expression in a specific tissue, antibodies that are specific for this receptor protein can be used to identify a tissue type.

The antibodies are also useful in forensic identification. Accordingly, where an individual has been correlated with a specific genetic polymorphism resulting in a specific polymorphic protein, an antibody specific for the polymorphic protein can be used as an aid in identification.

The antibodies are also useful for inhibiting receptor function, for example, blocking ligand binding.

These uses can also be applied in a therapeutic context in which treatment involves inhibiting receptor function. An antibody can be used, for example, to block ligand binding. Antibodies can be prepared against specific fragments containing sites required for function or against intact receptor associated with a cell. The invention also encompasses kits for using antibodies to detect the presence of a receptor protein in a biological sample. The kit can comprise antibodies such as a labeled or labelable antibody and a compound or agent for detecting receptor protein in a biological sample; means for determining the amount of receptor protein in the sample; and means for comparing the amount of receptor protein in the sample with a standard. The compound or agent can be packaged in a suitable container. The kit can further comprise instructions for using the kit to detect receptor protein.

## 25 Polynucleotides

The nucleotide sequence in SEQ ID NO 2 was obtained by sequencing the deposited human full length cDNA. Accordingly, the sequence of the deposited clone is controlling as to any discrepancies between the two and any reference to the sequence of SEQ ID NO 2 includes reference to the sequence of the deposited cDNA.

The specifically disclosed cDNA comprises the coding region, 5' and 3'

10

20

25

untranslated sequences (SEQ ID NO 2). In one embodiment, the receptor nucleic acid comprises only the coding region.

The human 14274 receptor cDNA is approximately 1901 nucleotides in length and encodes a full length protein that is approximately 398 amino acid residues in length. The nucleic acid is expressed in the tissues shown in Figures 8 and 9, such as in brain, spleen, T-cells, lung, bone marrow, and lung and colon carcinoma. Structural analysis of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO 1 is provided in Figure 3, a hydropathy plot. The figure shows the putative structure of the seven transmembrane segments, the amino terminal extracellular domain and the carboxy terminal intracellular domain. As used herein, the term "transmembrane segment" refers to a structural amino acid motif which includes a hydrophobic helix that spans the plasma membrane. The entire transmembrane domains spans amino acids from about 40 to about 308. Seven segments span the membrane and there are three intracellular and three extracellular loops in the domain as explained for Figure 1.

The invention provides isolated polynucleotides encoding a 14274 receptor protein. The term "14274 polynucleotide" or "14274 nucleic acid" refers to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 or in the deposited cDNA. The term "receptor polynucleotide" or "receptor nucleic acid" further includes variants and fragments of the 14274 polynucleotide.

An "isolated" receptor nucleic acid is one that is separated from other nucleic acid present in the natural source of the receptor nucleic acid. Preferably, an "isolated" nucleic acid is free of sequences which naturally flank the nucleic acid (i.e., sequences located at the 5' and 3' ends of the nucleic acid) in the genomic DNA of the organism from which the nucleic acid is derived. However, there can be some flanking nucleotide sequences, for example up to about 5KB. The important point is that the nucleic acid is isolated from flanking sequences such that it can be subjected to the specific manipulations described herein such as recombinant expression, preparation of probes and primers, and other uses specific to the receptor nucleic acid sequences.

Moreover, an "isolated" nucleic acid molecule, such as a cDNA molecule, can be substantially free of other cellular material, or culture medium when produced by

10

15

20

25

recombinant techniques, or chemical precursors or other chemicals when chemically synthesized. However, the nucleic acid molecule can be fused to other coding or regulatory sequences and still be considered isolated.

For example, recombinant DNA molecules contained in a vector are considered isolated. Further examples of isolated DNA molecules include recombinant DNA molecules maintained in heterologous host cells or purified (partially or substantially) DNA molecules in solution. Isolated RNA molecules include *in vivo* or *in vitro* RNA transcripts of the isolated DNA molecules of the present invention. Isolated nucleic acid molecules according to the present invention further include such molecules produced synthetically.

The receptor polynucleotides can encode the mature protein plus additional amino or carboxyl-terminal amino acids, or amino acids interior to the mature polypeptide (when the mature form has more than one polypeptide chain, for instance). Such sequences may play a role in processing of a protein from precursor to a mature form, facilitate protein trafficking, prolong or shorten protein half-life or facilitate manipulation of a protein for assay or production, among other things. As generally is the case *in situ*, the additional amino acids may be processed away from the mature protein by cellular enzymes.

The receptor polynucleotides include, but are not limited to, the sequence encoding the mature polypeptide alone, the sequence encoding the mature polypeptide and additional coding sequences, such as a leader or secretory sequence (e.g., a pre-pro or pro-protein sequence), the sequence encoding the mature polypeptide, with or without the additional coding sequences, plus additional non-coding sequences, for example introns and non-coding 5' and 3' sequences such as transcribed but non-translated sequences that play a role in transcription, mRNA processing (including splicing and polyadenylation signals), ribosome binding and stability of mRNA. In addition, the polynucleotide may be fused to a marker sequence encoding, for example, a peptide that facilitates purification.

Receptor polynucleotides can be in the form of RNA, such as mRNA, or in the form DNA, including cDNA and genomic DNA obtained by cloning or produced by

chemical synthetic techniques or by a combination thereof. The nucleic acid, especially DNA, can be double-stranded or single-stranded. Single-stranded nucleic acid can be the coding strand (sense strand) or the non-coding strand (anti-sense strand).

One receptor nucleic acid comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2, corresponding to human natural killer T cell cDNA.

The invention further provides variant receptor polynucleotides, and fragments thereof, that differ from the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 due to degeneracy of the genetic code and thus encode the same protein as that encoded by the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2.

The invention also provides receptor nucleic acid molecules encoding the variant polypeptides described herein. Such polynucleotides may be naturally occurring, such as allelic variants (same locus), homologs (different locus), and orthologs (different organism), or may be constructed by recombinant DNA methods or by chemical synthesis. Such non-naturally occurring variants may be made by mutagenesis techniques, including those applied to polynucleotides, cells, or organisms. Accordingly, as discussed above, the variants can contain nucleotide substitutions, deletions, inversions and insertions.

Variation can occur in either or both the coding and non-coding regions. The variations can produce both conservative and non-conservative amino acid substitutions.

20

25

30

15

10

Orthologs, homologs, and allelic variants can be identified using methods well known in the art. These variants comprise a nucleotide sequence encoding a receptor that is at least about 55%, typically at least about 70-75%, more typically at least about 80-85%, and most typically at least about 90-95% or more homologous to the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 or a fragment of this sequence. Such nucleic acid molecules can readily be identified as being able to hybridize under stringent conditions, to the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 2 or a fragment of the sequence. It is understood that stringent hybridization does not indicate substantial homology where it is due to general homology, such as poly A sequences, or sequences common to all or most proteins, all GPCRs, all EDG receptors, or all EDG-1 receptors.

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, the term "hybridizes under stringent conditions" is intended to describe conditions for hybridization and washing under which nucleotide sequences encoding a receptor at least 55% homologous to each other typically remain hybridized to each other. The conditions can be such that sequences at least about 65%, at least about 70%, or at least about 75% or more homologous to each other typically remain hybridized to each other. Such stringent conditions are known to those skilled in the art and can be found in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, N.Y. (1989), 6.3.1-6.3.6. One example of stringent hybridization conditions are hybridization in 6X sodium chloride/sodium citrate (SSC) at about 45°C, followed by one or more washes in 0.2 X SSC, 0.1% SDS at 50-65°C. In one embodiment, an isolated receptor nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent conditions to the sequence of SEQ ID NO 2 corresponds to a naturally-occurring nucleic acid molecule. As used herein, a "naturally-occurring" nucleic acid molecule refers to an RNA or DNA molecule having a nucleotide sequence that occurs in nature (e.g., encodes a natural protein).

Furthermore, the invention provides polynucleotides that comprise a fragment of the full length receptor polynucleotides. The fragment can be single or double stranded and can comprise DNA or RNA. The fragment can be derived from either the coding or the non-coding sequence.

In one embodiment, an isolated receptor nucleic acid is at least 36 nucleotides in length and hybridizes under stringent conditions to the nucleic acid molecule comprising the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO 2. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid is at least 40, 50, 100, 250 or 500 nucleotides in length.

However, it is understood that a receptor fragment includes any nucleic acid sequence that does not include the entire gene.

Receptor nucleic acid fragments include nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino terminal extracellular domain including amino acid residues from 1 to about 39, a polypeptide comprising the region spanning the entire transmembrane domain (amino acid residues from about 40 to about 308), a polypeptide comprising the carboxy terminal intracellular domain (amino acid residues from about 309 to about 398), and a polypeptide encoding the G-protein receptor signature (ERS or

20

25

surrounding amino acid residues from about 121 to about 137). Further fragments include the specific seven transmembrane segments as well as the six intracellular and extracellular loops. Where the location of the domains have been predicted by computer analysis, one of ordinary skill would appreciate that the amino acid residues constituting these domains can vary depending on the criteria used to define the domains.

The invention also provides receptor nucleic acid fragments that encode epitope bearing regions of the receptor proteins described herein.

The isolated receptor polynucleotide sequences, and especially fragments, are useful as DNA probes and primers.

For example, the coding region of a receptor gene can be isolated using the known nucleotide sequence to synthesize an oligonucleotide probe. A labeled probe can then be used to screen a cDNA library, genomic DNA library, or mRNA to isolate nucleic acid corresponding to the coding region. Further, primers can be used in PCR reactions to clone specific regions of receptor genes.

A probe/primer typically comprises substantially purified oligonucleotide. The oligonucleotide typically comprises a region of nucleotide sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to at least about 12, typically about 25, more typically about 40, 50 or 75 consecutive nucleotides of SEQ ID NO 2 sense or anti-sense strand or other receptor polynucleotides. A probe further comprises a label, e.g., radioisotope, fluorescent compound, enzyme, or enzyme co-factor.

#### Polynucleotide Uses

The receptor polynucleotides are useful as a hybridization probe for cDNA and genomic DNA to isolate a full-length cDNA and genomic clones encoding the polypeptide described in SEQ ID NO 1 and to isolate cDNA and genomic clones that correspond to variants producing the same polypeptide shown in SEQ ID NO 1 or the other variants described herein. Variants can be isolated from the same tissue and organism from which the polypeptide shown in SEQ ID NO 1 was isolated, different tissues from the same organism, or from different organisms. This method is useful for isolating genes and cDNA that are developmentally controlled and therefore may be

.. 30

10

20

25

30

expressed in the same tissue at different points in the development of an organism.

The probe can correspond to any sequence along the entire length of the gene encoding the receptor. Accordingly, it could be derived from 5' noncoding regions, the coding region, and 3' noncoding regions.

The nucleic acid probe can be, for example, the full-length cDNA of SEQ ID NO 1, or a fragment thereof, such as an oligonucleotide of at least 12, 15, 30, 50, 100, 250 or 500 nucleotides in length and sufficient to specifically hybridize under stringent conditions to mRNA or DNA.

Fragments of the polynucleotides described herein are also useful to synthesize larger fragments or full-length polynucleotides described herein. For example, a fragment can be hybridized to any portion of an mRNA and a larger or full-length cDNA can be produced.

The fragments are also useful to synthesize antisense molecules of desired length and sequence.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful as primers for PCR to amplify any given region of a receptor polynucleotide.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for constructing recombinant vectors. Such vectors include expression vectors that express a portion of, or all of, the receptor polypeptides. Vectors also include insertion vectors, used to integrate into another polynucleotide sequence, such as into the cellular genome, to alter *in situ* expression of receptor genes and gene products. For example, an endogenous receptor coding sequence can be replaced via homologous recombination with all or part of the coding region containing one or more specifically introduced mutations.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful as probes for determining the chromosomal positions of the receptor polynucleotides by means of *in situ* hybridization methods.

The receptor polynucleotide probes are also useful to determine patterns of the presence of the gene encoding the receptors and their variants with respect to tissue distribution, for example whether gene duplication has occurred and whether the duplication occurs in all or only a subset of tissues. The genes can be naturally

10

15

20

25

30

occurring or can have been introduced into a cell, tissue, or organism exogenously. The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for designing ribozymes corresponding to all, or a part, of the mRNA produced from genes encoding the polynucleotides described herein.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for constructing host cells expressing a part, or all, of the receptor polynucleotides and polypeptides.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for constructing transgenic animals expressing all, or a part, of the receptor polynucleotides and polypeptides.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for making vectors that express part, or all, of the receptor polypeptides.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful as hybridization probes for determining the level of receptor nucleic acid expression. Accordingly, the probes can be used to detect the presence of, or to determine levels of, receptor nucleic acid in cells, tissues, and in organisms. The nucleic acid whose level is determined can be DNA or RNA. Accordingly, probes corresponding to the polypeptides described herein can be used to assess gene copy number in a given cell, tissue, or organism. This is particularly relevant in cases in which there has been an amplification of the receptor genes.

Alternatively, the probe can be used in an *in situ* hybridization context to assess the position of extra copies of the receptor genes, as on extrachromosomal elements or as integrated into chromosomes in which the receptor gene is not normally found, for example as a homogeneously staining region.

These uses are relevant for diagnosis of disorders involving an increase or decrease in receptor expression relative to normal results.

In vitro techniques for detection of mRNA include Northern hybridizations and in situ hybridizations. In vitro techniques for detecting DNA includes Southern hybridizations and in situ hybridization.

Probes can be used as a part of a diagnostic test kit for identifying cells or tissues that express a receptor protein, such as by measuring a level of a receptor-encoding nucleic acid in a sample of cells from a subject e.g., mRNA or genomic DNA, or determining if a receptor gene has been mutated.

10

15

20

25

30

Nucleic acid expression assays are useful for drug screening to identify compounds that modulate receptor nucleic acid expression.

The invention thus provides a method for identifying a compound that can be used to treat a disorder associated with nucleic acid expression of the receptor gene. The method typically includes assaying the ability of the compound to modulate the expression of the receptor nucleic acid and thus identifying a compound that can be used to treat a disorder characterized by undesired receptor nucleic acid expression.

The assays can be performed in cell-based and cell-free systems. Cell-based assays include cells naturally expressing the receptor nucleic acid or recombinant cells genetically engineered to express specific nucleic acid sequences.

Alternatively, candidate compounds can be assayed in vivo in patients or in transgenic animals.

The assay for receptor nucleic acid expression can involve direct assay of nucleic acid levels, such as mRNA levels, or on collateral compounds involved in the signal pathway (such as cyclic AMP or phosphatidylinositol turnover). Further, the expression of genes that are up- or down-regulated in response to the receptor protein signal pathway can also be assayed. In this embodiment the regulatory regions of these genes can be operably linked to a reporter gene such as luciferase. Thus, modulators of receptor gene expression can be identified in a method wherein a cell is contacted with a candidate compound and the expression of mRNA determined. The level of expression of receptor mRNA in the presence of the candidate compound is compared to the level of expression of receptor mRNA in the absence of the candidate compound. The candidate compound can then be identified as a modulator of nucleic acid expression based on this comparison and be used, for example to treat a disorder characterized by aberrant nucleic acid expression. When expression of mRNA is statistically significantly greater in the presence of the candidate compound than in its absence, the candidate compound is identified as a stimulator of nucleic acid expression. When nucleic acid expression is statistically significantly less in the presence of the candidate compound than in its absence, the candidate compound is identified as an inhibitor of nucleic acid expression.

10

15

20

25

Accordingly, the invention provides methods of treatment, with the nucleic acid as a target, using a compound identified through drug screening as a gene modulator to modulate receptor nucleic acid expression. Modulation includes both up-regulation (i.e. activation or agonization) or down-regulation (suppression or antagonization) or nucleic acid expression.

Alternatively, a modulator for receptor nucleic acid expression can be a small molecule or drug identified using the screening assays described herein as long as the drug or small molecule inhibits the receptor nucleic acid expression.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for monitoring the effectiveness of modulating compounds on the expression or activity of the receptor gene in clinical trials or in a treatment regimen. Thus, the gene expression pattern can serve as a barometer for the continuing effectiveness of treatment with the compound, particularly with compounds to which a patient can develop resistance. The gene expression pattern can also serve as a marker indicative of a physiological response of the affected cells to the compound. Accordingly, such monitoring would allow either increased administration of the compound or the administration of alternative compounds to which the patient has not become resistant. Similarly, if the level of nucleic acid expression falls below a desirable level, administration of the compound could be commensurately decreased.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful in diagnostic assays for qualitative changes in receptor nucleic acid, and particularly in qualitative changes that lead to pathology. The polynucleotides can be used to detect mutations in receptor genes and gene expression products such as mRNA. The polynucleotides can be used as hybridization probes to detect naturally occurring genetic mutations in the receptor gene and thereby determining whether a subject with the mutation is at risk for a disorder caused by the mutation. Mutations include deletion, addition, or substitution of one or more nucleotides in the gene, chromosomal rearrangement such as inversion or transposition, modification of genomic DNA such as aberrant methylation patterns or changes in gene copy number such as amplification. Detection of a mutated form of the receptor gene associated with a dysfunction provides a diagnostic tool for an active

... .. 30

WO 00/11166 PCT/US99/18976

disease or susceptibility to disease when the disease results from overexpression, underexpression, or altered expression of a receptor protein.

-57-

Individuals carrying mutations in the receptor gene can be detected at the nucleic acid level by a variety of techniques. Genomic DNA can be analyzed directly or can be amplified by using PCR prior to analysis. RNA or cDNA can be used in the same way.

In certain embodiments, detection of the mutation involves the use of a probe/primer in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (see, e.g. U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195 and 4,683,202), such as anchor PCR or RACE PCR, or, alternatively, in a ligation chain reaction (LCR) (see, e.g., Landegran et al., Science 241:1077-1080 (1988); and Nakazawa et al., PNAS 91:360-364 (1994)), the latter of which can be particularly useful for detecting point mutations in the gene (see Abravaya et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 23:675-682 (1995)). This method can include the steps of collecting a sample of cells from a patient, isolating nucleic acid (e.g., genomic, mRNA or both) from the cells of the sample, contacting the nucleic acid sample with one or more primers which specifically hybridize to a gene under conditions such that hybridization and amplification of the gene (if present) occurs, and detecting the presence or absence of an amplification product, or detecting the size of the amplification product and comparing the length to a control sample. Deletions and insertions can be detected by a change in size of the amplified product compared to the normal genotype. Point mutations can be identified by hybridizing amplified DNA to normal RNA or antisense DNA sequences.

**

Alternatively, mutations in a receptor gene can be directly identified, for example, by alterations in restriction enzyme digestion patterns determined by gel electrophoresis.

Further, sequence-specific ribozymes (U.S.Patent No. 5,498,531) can be used to score for the presence of specific mutations by development or loss of a ribozyme cleavage site.

Perfectly matched sequences can be distinguished from mismatched sequences by nuclease cleavage digestion assays or by differences in melting temperature.

Sequence changes at specific locations can also be assessed by nuclease protection assays such as RNase and S1 protection or the chemical cleavage method.

5

10

15

2Ó

25

30

10

15

20

25

30

Furthermore, sequence differences between a mutant receptor gene and a wild-type gene can be determined by direct DNA sequencing. A variety of automated sequencing procedures can be utilized when performing the diagnostic assays ((1995) *Biotechniques 19*:448), including sequencing by mass spectrometry (see, e.g., PCT International Publication No. WO 94/16101; Cohen et al., Adv. Chromatogr. 36:127-162 (1996); and Griffin et al., Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 38:147-159 (1993)).

Other methods for detecting mutations in the gene include methods in which protection from cleavage agents is used to detect mismatched bases in RNA/RNA or RNA/DNA duplexes (Myers et al., Science 230:1242 (1985)); Cotton et al., PNAS 85:4397 (1988); Saleeba et al., Meth. Enzymol. 217:286-295 (1992)), electrophoretic mobility of mutant and wild type nucleic acid is compared (Orita et al., PNAS 86:2766 (1989); Cotton et al., Mutat. Res. 285:125-144 (1993); and Hayashi et al., Genet. Anal. Tech. Appl. 9:73-79 (1992)), and movement of mutant or wild-type fragments in polyacrylamide gels containing a gradient of denaturant is assayed using denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (Myers et al., Nature 313:495 (1985)). Examples of other techniques for detecting point mutations include, selective oligonucleotide hybridization, selective amplification, and selective primer extension.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for testing an individual for a genotype that while not necessarily causing the disease, nevertheless affects the treatment modality. Thus, the polynucleotides can be used to study the relationship between an individual's genotype and the individual's response to a compound used for treatment (pharmacogenomic relationship). In the present case, for example, a mutation in the receptor gene that results in altered affinity for ligand could result in an excessive or decreased drug effect with standard concentrations of ligand that activates the receptor. Accordingly, the receptor polynucleotides described herein can be used to assess the mutation content of the receptor gene in an individual in order to select an appropriate compound or dosage regimen for treatment.

Thus polynucleotides displaying genetic variations that affect treatment provide a diagnostic target that can be used to tailor treatment in an individual. Accordingly, the production of recombinant cells and animals containing these polymorphisms allow

10

15

20

25

30

effective clinical design of treatment compounds and dosage regimens.

The receptor polynucleotides are also useful for chromosome identification when the sequence is identified with an individual chromosome and to a particular location on the chromosome. First, the DNA sequence is matched to the chromosome by in situ or other chromosome-specific hybridization. Sequences can also be correlated to specific chromosomes by preparing PCR primers that can be used for PCR screening of somatic cell hybrids containing individual chromosomes from the desired species. Only hybrids containing the chromosome containing the gene homologous to the primer will yield an amplified fragment. Sublocalization can be achieved using chromosomal fragments. Other strategies include prescreening with labeled flow-sorted chromosomes and preselection by hybridization to chromosome-specific libraries. Further mapping strategies include fluorescence in situ hybridization which allows hybridization with probes shorter than those traditionally used. Reagents for chromosome mapping can be used individually to mark a single chromosome or a single site on the chromosome, or panels of reagents can be used for marking multiple sites and/or multiple chromosomes. Reagents corresponding to noncoding regions of the genes actually are preferred for mapping purposes. Coding sequences are more likely to be conserved within gene families, thus increasing the chance of cross hybridizations during chromosomal mapping.

The receptor polynucleotides can also be used to identify individuals from small biological samples. This can be done for example using restriction fragment-length polymorphism (RFLP) to identify an individual. Thus, the polynucleotides described herein are useful as DNA markers for RFLP (See U.S. Patent No. 5,272,057).

Furthermore, the receptor sequence can be used to provide an alternative technique which determines the actual DNA sequence of selected fragments in the genome of an individual. Thus, the receptor sequences described herein can be used to prepare two PCR primers from the 5' and 3' ends of the sequences. These primers can then be used to amplify DNA from an individual for subsequent sequencing.

Panels of corresponding DNA sequences from individuals prepared in this manner can provide unique individual identifications, as each individual will have a

20

25

30

unique set of such DNA sequences. It is estimated that allelic variation in humans occurs with a frequency of about once per each 500 bases. Allelic variation occurs to some degree in the coding regions of these sequences, and to a greater degree in the noncoding regions. The receptor sequences can be used to obtain such identification sequences from individuals and from tissue. The sequences represent unique fragments of the human genome. Each of the sequences described herein can, to some degree, be used as a standard against which DNA from an individual can be compared for identification purposes.

If a panel of reagents from the sequences is used to generate a unique identification database for an individual, those same reagents can later be used to identify tissue from that individual. Using the unique identification database, positive identification of the individual, living or dead, can be made from extremely small tissue samples.

The receptor polynucleotides can also be used in forensic identification procedures. PCR technology can be used to amplify DNA sequences taken from very small biological samples, such as a single hair follicle, body fluids (e.g. blood, saliva, or semen). The amplified sequence can then be compared to a standard allowing identification of the origin of the sample.

The receptor polynucleotides can thus be used to provide polynucleotide reagents, e.g., PCR primers, targeted to specific loci in the human genome, which can enhance the reliability of DNA-based forensic identifications by, for example, providing another "identification marker" (i.e. another DNA sequence that is unique to a particular individual). As described above, actual base sequence information can be used for identification as an accurate alternative to patterns formed by restriction enzyme generated fragments. Sequences targeted to the noncoding region are particularly useful since greater polymorphism occurs in the noncoding regions, making it easier to differentiate individuals using this technique. Fragments are at least 12 bases.

The receptor polynucleotides can further be used to provide polynucleotide reagents, e.g., labeled or labelable probes which can be used in, for example, an *in situ* hybridization technique, to identify a specific tissue. This is useful in cases in which a

. 10

15

20

25

30

forensic pathologist is presented with a tissue of unknown origin. Panels of receptor probes can be used to identify tissue by species and/or by organ type. In a similar fashion, these primers and probes can be used to screen tissue culture for contamination (i.e. screen for the presence of a mixture of different types of cells in a culture).

Alternatively, the receptor polynucleotides can be used directly to block transcription or translation of receptor gene expression by means of antisense or ribozyme constructs. Thus, in a disorder characterized by abnormally high or undesirable receptor gene expression, nucleic acids can be directly used for treatment.

The receptor polynucleotides are thus useful as antisense constructs to control receptor gene expression in cells, tissues, and organisms. A DNA antisense polynucleotide is designed to be complementary to a region of the gene involved in transcription, preventing transcription and hence production of receptor protein. An antisense RNA or DNA polynucleotide would hybridize to the mRNA and thus block translation of mRNA into receptor protein.

Examples of antisense molecules useful to inhibit nucleic acid expression include antisense molecules complementary to a fragment of the 5' untranslated region of SEQ ID NO 2 which also includes the start codon and antisense molecules which are complementary to a fragment of the 3' untranslated region of SEQ ID NO 2.

Alternatively, a class of antisense molecules can be used to inactivate mRNA in order to decrease expression of receptor nucleic acid. Accordingly, these molecules can treat a disorder characterized by abnormal or undesired receptor nucleic acid expression. This technique involves cleavage by means of ribozymes containing nucleotide sequences complementary to one or more regions in the mRNA that attenuate the ability of the mRNA to be translated. Possible regions include coding regions and particularly coding regions corresponding to the catalytic and other functional activities of the receptor protein.

The receptor polynucleotides also provide vectors for gene therapy in patients containing cells that are aberrant in receptor gene expression. Thus, recombinant cells, which include the patient's cells that have been engineered ex vivo and returned to the patient, are introduced into an individual where the cells produce the desired receptor

10

15

20

25

30

protein to treat the individual.

The invention also encompasses kits for detecting the presence of a receptor nucleic acid in a biological sample. For example, the kit can comprise reagents such as a labeled or labelable nucleic acid or agent capable of detecting receptor nucleic acid in a biological sample; means for determining the amount of receptor nucleic acid in the sample; and means for comparing the amount of receptor nucleic acid in the sample with a standard. The compound or agent can be packaged in a suitable container. The kit can further comprise instructions for using the kit to detect receptor mRNA or DNA.

### Vectors/host cells

The invention also provides vectors containing the receptor polynucleotides. The term "vector" refers to a vehicle, preferably a nucleic acid molecule, that can transport the receptor polynucleotides. When the vector is a nucleic acid molecule, the receptor polynucleotides are covalently linked to the vector nucleic acid. With this aspect of the invention, the vector includes a plasmid, single or double stranded phage, a single or double stranded RNA or DNA viral vector, or artificial chromosome, such as a BAC, PAC, YAC, OR MAC.

A vector can be maintained in the host cell as an extrachromosomal element where it replicates and produces additional copies of the receptor polynucleotides. Alternatively, the vector may integrate into the host cell genome and produce additional copies of the receptor polynucleotides when the host cell replicates.

The invention provides vectors for the maintenance (cloning vectors) or vectors for expression (expression vectors) of the receptor polynucleotides. The vectors can function in procaryotic or eukaryotic cells or in both (shuttle vectors).

Expression vectors contain cis-acting regulatory regions that are operably linked in the vector to the receptor polynucleotides such that transcription of the polynucleotides is allowed in a host cell. The polynucleotides can be introduced into the host cell with a separate polynucleotide capable of affecting transcription. Thus, the second polynucleotide may provide a trans-acting factor interacting with the cis-regulatory control region to allow transcription of the receptor polynucleotides from the

5 .

10

15

20

25

30

vector. Alternatively, a trans-acting factor may be supplied by the host cell. Finally, a trans-acting factor can be produced from the vector itself.

It is understood, however, that in some embodiments, transcription and/or translation of the receptor polynucleotides can occur in a cell-free system.

The regulatory sequence to which the polynucleotides described herein can be operably linked include promoters for directing mRNA transcription. These include, but are not limited to, the left promoter from bacteriophage  $\lambda$ , the lac, TRP, and TAC promoters from *E. coli*, the early and late promoters from SV40, the CMV immediate early promoter, the adenovirus early and late promoters, and retrovirus long-terminal repeats.

In addition to control regions that promote transcription, expression vectors may also include regions that modulate transcription, such as repressor binding sites and enhancers. Examples include the SV40 enhancer, the cytomegalovirus immediate early enhancer, polyoma enhancer, adenovirus enhancers, and retrovirus LTR enhancers.

In addition to containing sites for transcription initiation and control, expression vectors can also contain sequences necessary for transcription termination and, in the transcribed region a ribosome binding site for translation. Other regulatory control elements for expression include initiation and termination codons as well as polyadenylation signals. The person of ordinary skill in the art would be aware of the numerous regulatory sequences that are useful in expression vectors. Such regulatory sequences are described, for example, in Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. 2nd. ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, (1989).

A variety of expression vectors can be used to express a receptor polynucleotide. Such vectors include chromosomal, episomal, and virus-derived vectors, for example vectors derived from bacterial plasmids, from bacteriophage, from yeast episomes, from yeast chromosomal elements, including yeast artificial chromosomes, from viruses such as baculoviruses, papovaviruses such as SV40, Vaccinia viruses, adenoviruses, poxviruses, pseudorabies viruses, and retroviruses. Vectors may also be derived from combinations of these sources such as those derived from plasmid and bacteriophage

15

20

25

30

genetic elements, e.g. cosmids and phagemids. Appropriate cloning and expression vectors for prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts are described in Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. 2nd. ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, (1989).

The regulatory sequence may provide constitutive expression in one or more host cells (i.e. tissue specific) or may provide for inducible expression in one or more cell types such as by temperature, nutrient additive, or exogenous factor such as a hormone or other ligand. A variety of vectors providing for constitutive and inducible expression in prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

The receptor polynucleotides can be inserted into the vector nucleic acid by well-known methodology. Generally, the DNA sequence that will ultimately be expressed is joined to an expression vector by cleaving the DNA sequence and the expression vector with one or more restriction enzymes and then ligating the fragments together. Procedures for restriction enzyme digestion and ligation are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

The vector containing the appropriate polynucleotide can be introduced into an appropriate host cell for propagation or expression using well-known techniques. Bacterial cells include, but are not limited to, *E. coli*, *Streptomyces*, and *Salmonella typhimurium*. Eukaryotic cells include, but are not limited to, yeast, insect cells such as *Drosophila*, animal cells such as COS and CHO cells, and plant cells.

As described herein, it may be desirable to express the polypeptide as a fusion protein. Accordingly, the invention provides fusion vectors that allow for the production of the receptor polypeptides. Fusion vectors can increase the expression of a recombinant protein, increase the solubility of the recombinant protein, and aid in the purification of the protein by acting for example as a ligand for affinity purification. A proteolytic cleavage site may be introduced at the junction of the fusion moiety so that the desired polypeptide can ultimately be separated from the fusion moiety. Proteolytic enzymes include, but are not limited to, factor Xa, thrombin, and enterokinase. Typical fusion expression vectors include pGEX (Smith et al. (1988) Gene 67:31-40), pMAL

15

20

25

30

(New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA) and pRIT5 (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ) which fuse glutathione S-transferase (GST), maltose E binding protein, or protein A, respectively, to the target recombinant protein. Examples of suitable inducible non-fusion E. coli expression vectors include pTrc (Amann et al., Gene 69:301-315 (1988)) and pET 11d (Studier et al., Gene Expression Technology: Methods in Enzymology 185:60-89 (1990)).

Recombinant protein expression can be maximized in a host bacteria by providing a genetic background wherein the host cell has an impaired capacity to proteolytically cleave the recombinant protein. (Gottesman, S., Gene Expression Technology: Methods in Enzymology 185, Academic Press, San Diego, California (1990) 119-128). Alternatively, the sequence of the polynucleotide of interest can be altered to provide preferential codon usage for a specific host cell, for example E. coli. (Wada et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 20:2111-2118 (1992)).

The receptor polynucleotides can also be expressed by expression vectors that are operative in yeast. Examples of vectors for expression in yeast e.g., *S. cerevisiae* include pYepSec1 (Baldari, *et al.*, *EMBO J. 6*:229-234 (1987)), pMFa (Kurjan *et al.*, *Cell 30*:933-943(1982)), pJRY88 (Schultz *et al.*, *Gene 54*:113-123 (1987)), and pYES2 (Invitrogen Corporation, San Diego, CA).

The receptor polynucleotides can also be expressed in insect cells using, for example, baculovirus expression vectors. Baculovirus vectors available for expression of proteins in cultured insect cells (e.g., Sf 9 cells) include the pAc series (Smith et al., Mol. Cell Biol. 3:2156-2165 (1983)) and the pVL series (Lucklow et al., Virology 170:31-39 (1989)).

In certain embodiments of the invention, the polynucleotides described herein are expressed in mammalian cells using mammalian expression vectors. Examples of mammalian expression vectors include pCDM8 (Seed, B. *Nature 329*:840(1987)) and pMT2PC (Kaufman *et al.*, *EMBO J. 6*:187-195 (1987)).

The expression vectors listed herein are provided by way of example only of the well-known vectors available to those of ordinary skill in the art that would be useful to express the receptor polynucleotides. The person of ordinary skill in the art would be

10

15

20

25

30

aware of other vectors suitable for maintenance propagation or expression of the polynucleotides described herein. These are found for example in Sambrook, J., Fritsh, E. F., and Maniatis, T. *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. 2nd, ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989.

The invention also encompasses vectors in which the nucleic acid sequences described herein are cloned into the vector in reverse orientation, but operably linked to a regulatory sequence that permits transcription of antisense RNA. Thus, an antisense transcript can be produced to all, or to a portion, of the polynucleotide sequences described herein, including both coding and non-coding regions. Expression of this antisense RNA is subject to each of the parameters described above in relation to expression of the sense RNA (regulatory sequences, constitutive or inducible expression, tissue-specific expression).

The invention also relates to recombinant host cells containing the vectors described herein. Host cells therefore include prokaryotic cells, lower eukaryotic cells such as yeast, other eukaryotic cells such as insect cells, and higher eukaryotic cells such as mammalian cells.

The recombinant host cells are prepared by introducing the vector constructs described herein into the cells by techniques readily available to the person of ordinary skill in the art. These include, but are not limited to, calcium phosphate transfection, DEAE-dextran-mediated transfection, cationic lipid-mediated transfection, electroporation, transduction, infection, lipofection, and other techniques such as those found in Sambrook, et al. (Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. 2nd, ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989).

Host cells can contain more than one vector. Thus, different nucleotide sequences can be introduced on different vectors of the same cell. Similarly, the receptor polynucleotides can be introduced either alone or with other polynucleotides that are not related to the receptor polynucleotides such as those providing trans-acting factors for expression vectors. When more than one vector is introduced into a cell, the

10

15

20

25

vectors can be introduced independently, co-introduced or joined to the receptor polynucleotide vector.

In the case of bacteriophage and viral vectors, these can be introduced into cells as packaged or encapsulated virus by standard procedures for infection and transduction. Viral vectors can be replication-competent or replication-defective. In the case in which viral replication is defective, replication will occur in host cells providing functions that complement the defects.

Vectors generally include selectable markers that enable the selection of the subpopulation of cells that contain the recombinant vector constructs. The marker can be contained in the same vector that contains the polynucleotides described herein or may be on a separate vector. Markers include tetracycline or ampicillin-resistance genes for prokaryotic host cells and dihydrofolate reductase or neomycin resistance for eukaryotic host cells. However, any marker that provides selection for a phenotypic trait will be effective.

While the mature proteins can be produced in bacteria, yeast, mammalian cells, and other cells under the control of the appropriate regulatory sequences, cell- free transcription and translation systems can also be used to produce these proteins using RNA derived from the DNA constructs described herein.

Where secretion of the polypeptide is desired, appropriate secretion signals are incorporated into the vector. The signal sequence can be endogenous to the receptor polypeptides or heterologous to these polypeptides.

Where the polypeptide is not secreted into the medium, the protein can be isolated from the host cell by standard disruption procedures, including freeze thaw, sonication, mechanical disruption, use of lysing agents and the like. The polypeptide can then be recovered and purified by well-known purification methods including ammonium sulfate precipitation, acid extraction, anion or cationic exchange chromatography, phosphocellulose chromatography, hydrophobic-interaction chromatography, affinity chromatography, hydroxylapatite chromatography, lectin chromatography, or high performance liquid chromatography.

It is also understood that depending upon the host cell in recombinant

. 10

15

20

25

production of the polypeptides described herein, the polypeptides can have various glycosylation patterns, depending upon the cell, or maybe non-glycosylated as when produced in bacteria. In addition, the polypeptides may include an initial modified methionine in some cases as a result of a host-mediated process.

#### Uses of vectors and host cells

The host cells expressing the polypeptides described herein, and particularly recombinant host cells, have a variety of uses. First, the cells are useful for producing receptor proteins or polypeptides that can be further purified to produce desired amounts of receptor protein or fragments. Thus, host cells containing expression vectors are useful for polypeptide production.

Host cells are also useful for conducting cell-based assays involving the receptor or receptor fragments. Thus, a recombinant host cell expressing a native receptor is useful to assay for compounds that stimulate or inhibit receptor function. This includes ligand binding, gene expression at the level of transcription or translation, G-protein interaction, and components of the signal transduction pathway.

Cell-based assays include NE-115 (Postma, cited above); *Xenopus* oocytes, especially for calcium efflux (An, *FEBS Lett.*, cited above) and Cl currents (Guo, cited above); Jurkat cells, especially for reporter assays using SRE-driven transcription (An, *FEBS LETT.*, cited above); HEK 293 and CHO cells, especially for reporter assays using SRE-driven transcription (An, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.*, cited above).

Host cells are also useful for identifying receptor mutants in which these functions are affected. If the mutants naturally occur and give rise to a pathology, host cells containing the mutations are useful to assay compounds that have a desired effect on the mutant receptor (for example, stimulating or inhibiting function) which may not be indicated by their effect on the native receptor.

Recombinant host cells are also useful for expressing the chimeric polypeptides described herein to assess compounds that activate or suppress activation by means of a heterologous amino terminal extracellular domain (or other binding region).

30 Alternatively, a heterologous region spanning the entire transmembrane domain (or

10

15

20

25

30

....

parts thereof) can be used to assess the effect of a desired amino terminal extracellular domain (or other binding region) on any given host cell. In this embodiment, a region spanning the entire transmembrane domain (or parts thereof) compatible with the specific host cell is used to make the chimeric vector. Alternatively, a heterologous carboxy terminal intracellular, e.g., signal transduction, domain can be introduced into the host cell.

Further, mutant receptors can be designed in which one or more of the various functions is engineered to be increased or decreased (i.e., ligand binding or G-protein binding) and used to augment or replace receptor proteins in an individual. Thus, host cells can provide a therapeutic benefit by replacing an aberrant receptor or providing an aberrant receptor that provides a therapeutic result. In one embodiment, the cells provide receptors that are abnormally active.

In another embodiment, the cells provide receptors that are abnormally inactive. These receptors can compete with endogenous receptors in the individual.

In another embodiment, cells expressing receptors that cannot be activated, are introduced into an individual in order to compete with endogenous receptors for ligand. For example, in the case in which excessive ligand is part of a treatment modality, it may be necessary to inactivate this ligand at a specific point in treatment. Providing cells that compete for the ligand, but which cannot be affected by receptor activation would be beneficial.

Homologously recombinant host cells can also be produced that allow the *in situ* alteration of endogenous receptor polynucleotide sequences in a host cell genome. This technology is more fully described in WO 93/09222, WO 91/12650 and U.S. 5,641,670. Briefly, specific polynucleotide sequences corresponding to the receptor polynucleotides or sequences proximal or distal to a receptor gene are allowed to integrate into a host cell genome by homologous recombination where expression of the gene can be affected. In one embodiment, regulatory sequences are introduced that either increase or decrease expression of an endogenous sequence. Accordingly, a receptor protein can be produced in a cell not normally producing it, or increased expression of receptor protein can result in a cell normally producing the protein at a

specific level. Alternatively, the entire gene can be deleted. Still further, specific mutations can be introduced into any desired region of the gene to produce mutant receptor proteins. Such mutations could be introduced, for example, into the specific functional regions such as the ligand-binding site or the G-protein binding site.

In one embodiment, the host cell can be a fertilized oocyte or embryonic stem cell that can be used to produce a transgenic animal containing the altered receptor gene. Alternatively, the host cell can be a stem cell or other early tissue precursor that gives rise to a specific subset of cells and can be used to produce transgenic tissues in an animal. See also Thomas et al., Cell 51:503 (1987) for a description of homologous recombination vectors. The vector is introduced into an embryonic stem cell line (e.g., by electroporation) and cells in which the introduced gene has homologously recombined with the endogenous receptor gene is selected (see e.g., Li, E. et al., Cell 69:915 (1992)). The selected cells are then injected into a blastocyst of an animal (e.g., a mouse) to form aggregation chimeras (see e.g., Bradley, A. in Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells: A Practical Approach, E.J. Robertson, ed. (IRL, Oxford, 1987) pp. 113-152). A chimeric embryo can then be implanted into a suitable pseudopregnant female foster animal and the embryo brought to term. Progeny harboring the homologously recombined DNA in their germ cells can be used to breed animals in which all cells of the animal contain the homologously recombined DNA by germline transmission of the transgene. Methods for constructing homologous recombination vectors and homologous recombinant animals are described further in Bradley, A. (1991) Current Opinion in Biotechnology 2:823-829 and in PCT International Publication Nos. WO 90/11354; WO 91/01140; and WO 93/04169.

The genetically engineered host cells can be used to produce non-human transgenic animals. A transgenic animal is preferably a mammal, for example a rodent, such as a rat or mouse, in which one or more of the cells of the animal include a transgene. A transgene is exogenous DNA which is integrated into the genome of a cell from which a transgenic animal develops and which remains in the genome of the mature animal in one or more cell types or tissues of the transgenic animal. These

5

10

15

20

25

10

15

20

25

30

animals are useful for studying the function of a receptor protein and identifying and evaluating modulators of receptor protein activity.

Other examples of transgenic animals include non-human primates, sheep, dogs, cows, goats, chickens, and amphibians.

In one embodiment, a host cell is a fertilized oocyte or an embryonic stem cell into which receptor polynucleotide sequences have been introduced.

A transgenic animal can be produced by introducing nucleic acid into the male pronuclei of a fertilized oocyte, e.g., by microinjection, retroviral infection, and allowing the oocyte to develop in a pseudopregnant female foster animal. Any of the receptor nucleotide sequences can be introduced as a transgene into the genome of a non-human animal, such as a mouse.

Any of the regulatory or other sequences useful in expression vectors can form part of the transgenic sequence. This includes intronic sequences and polyadenylation signals, if not already included. A tissue-specific regulatory sequence(s) can be operably linked to the transgene to direct expression of the receptor protein to particular cells.

Methods for generating transgenic animals via embryo manipulation and microinjection, particularly animals such as mice, have become conventional in the art and are described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,736,866 and 4,870,009, both by Leder et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,873,191 by Wagner et al. and in Hogan, B., Manipulating the Mouse Embryo, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1986). Similar methods are used for production of other transgenic animals. A transgenic founder animal can be identified based upon the presence of the transgene in its genome and/or expression of transgenic mRNA in tissues or cells of the animals. A transgenic founder animal can then be used to breed additional animals carrying the transgene. Moreover, transgenic animals carrying a transgene can further be bred to other transgenic animals carrying other transgenes. A transgenic animal also includes animals in which the entire animal or tissues in the animal have been produced using the homologously recombinant host cells described herein.

In another embodiment, transgenic non-human animals can be produced which

15

20

25

30

contain selected systems which allow for regulated expression of the transgene. One example of such a system is the *cre/loxP* recombinase system of bacteriophage P1. For a description of the *cre/loxP* recombinase system, see, e.g., Lakso *et al. PNAS 89*:6232-6236 (1992). Another example of a recombinase system is the FLP recombinase system of *S. cerevisiae* (O'Gorman *et al. Science 251*:1351-1355 (1991). If a *cre/loxP* recombinase system is used to regulate expression of the transgene, animals containing transgenes encoding both the *Cre* recombinase and a selected protein is required. Such animals can be provided through the construction of "double" transgenic animals, e.g., by mating two transgenic animals, one containing a transgene encoding a selected protein and the other containing a transgene encoding a recombinase.

Clones of the non-human transgenic animals described herein can also be produced according to the methods described in Wilmut, I. et al. Nature 385:810-813 (1997) and PCT International Publication Nos. WO 97/07668 and WO 97/07669. In brief, a cell, e.g., a somatic cell, from the transgenic animal can be isolated and induced to exit the growth cycle and enter G₀ phase. The quiescent cell can then be fused, e.g., through the use of electrical pulses, to an enucleated oocyte from an animal of the same species from which the quiescent cell is isolated. The reconstructed oocyte is then cultured such that it develops to morula or blastocyst and then transferred to pseudopregnant female foster animal. The offspring borne of this female foster animal will be a clone of the animal from which the cell, e.g., the somatic cell, is isolated.

Transgenic animals containing recombinant cells that express the polypeptides described herein are useful to conduct the assays described herein in an *in vivo* context. Accordingly, the various physiological factors that are present *in vivo* and that could effect ligand binding, receptor activation, and signal transduction, may not be evident from *in vitro* cell-free or cell-based assays. Accordingly, it is useful to provide non-human transgenic animals to assay *in vivo* receptor function, including ligand interaction, the effect of specific mutant receptors on receptor function and ligand interaction, and the effect of chimeric receptors. It is also possible to assess the effect of null mutations, that is mutations that substantially or completely eliminate one or more receptor functions.

10

15

20

25

30

# Pharmaceutical compositions

The receptor nucleic acid molecules, protein (particularly fragments such as the amino terminal extracellular domain), modulators of the protein, and antibodies (also referred to herein as "active compounds") can be incorporated into pharmaceutical compositions suitable for administration to a subject, e.g., a human. Such compositions typically comprise the nucleic acid molecule, protein, modulator, or antibody and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

As used herein the language "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" is intended to include any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents, and the like, compatible with pharmaceutical administration. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is well known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the active compound, such media can be used in the compositions of the invention. Supplementary active compounds can also be incorporated into the compositions. A pharmaceutical composition of the invention is formulated to be compatible with its intended route of administration. routes of administration include parenteral, e.g., intravenous, intradermal, subcutaneous, oral (e.g., inhalation), transdermal (topical), transmucosal, and rectal administration. Solutions or suspensions used for parenteral, intradermal, or subcutaneous application can include the following components: a sterile diluent such as water for injection, saline solution, fixed oils, polyethylene glycols, glycerine, propylene glycol or other synthetic solvents; antibacterial agents such as benzyl alcohol or methyl parabens; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid or sodium bisulfite; chelating agents such as ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid; buffers such as acetates, citrates or phosphates and agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose. PH can be adjusted with acids or bases, such as hydrochloric acid or sodium hydroxide. The parenteral preparation can be enclosed in ampules, disposable syringes or multiple dose vials made of glass or plastic.

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous

10

15

20

25

30

solutions (where water soluble) or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersion. intravenous administration, suitable carriers include physiological saline, bacteriostatic water, Cremophor ELTM (BASF, Parsippany, NJ) or phosphate buffered saline (PBS). In all cases, the composition must be sterile and should be fluid to the extent that easy syringability exists. It must be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. Prevention of the action of microorganisms can be achieved by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, ascorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars, polyalcohols such as manitol, sorbitol, sodium chloride in the composition. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by including in the composition an agent which delays absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

Sterile injectable solutions can be prepared by incorporating the active compound (e.g., a receptor protein or anti-receptor antibody) in the required amount in an appropriate solvent with one or a combination of ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the active compound into a sterile vehicle which contains a basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum drying and freeze-drying which yields a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

Oral compositions generally include an inert diluent or an edible carrier. They

20

25

132.

can be enclosed in gelatin capsules or compressed into tablets. For oral administration, the agent can be contained in enteric forms to survive the stomach or further coated or mixed to be released in a particular region of the GI tract by known methods. For the purpose of oral therapeutic administration, the active compound can be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of tablets, troches, or capsules. Oral compositions can also be prepared using a fluid carrier for use as a mouthwash, wherein the compound in the fluid carrier is applied orally and swished and expectorated or swallowed. Pharmaceutically compatible binding agents, and/or adjuvant materials can be included as part of the composition. The tablets, pills, capsules, troches and the like can contain any of the following ingredients, or compounds of a similar nature: a binder such as microcrystalline cellulose, gum tragacanth or gelatin; an excipient such as starch or lactose, a disintegrating agent such as alginic acid, Primogel, or corn starch; a lubricant such as magnesium stearate or Sterotes; a glidant such as colloidal silicon dioxide; a sweetening agent such as sucrose or saccharin; or a flavoring agent such as peppermint, methyl salicylate, or orange flavoring.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds are delivered in the form of an aerosol spray from pressured container or dispenser which contains a suitable propellant, e.g., a gas such as carbon dioxide, or a nebulizer.

Systemic administration can also be by transmucosal or transdermal means. For transmucosal or transdermal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art, and include, for example, for transmucosal administration, detergents, bile salts, and fusidic acid derivatives. Transmucosal administration can be accomplished through the use of nasal sprays or suppositories. For transdermal administration, the active compounds are formulated into ointments, salves, gels, or creams as generally known in the art.

The compounds can also be prepared in the form of suppositories (e.g., with conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter and other glycerides) or retention enemas for rectal delivery.

In one embodiment, the active compounds are prepared with carriers that will

15

20

25

protect the compound against rapid elimination from the body, such as a controlled release formulation, including implants and microencapsulated delivery systems. Biodegradable, biocompatible polymers can be used, such as ethylene vinyl acetate, polyanhydrides, polyglycolic acid, collagen, polyorthoesters, and polylactic acid. Methods for preparation of such formulations will be apparent to those skilled in the art. The materials can also be obtained commercially from Alza Corporation and Nova Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Liposomal suspensions (including liposomes targeted to infected cells with monoclonal antibodies to viral antigens) can also be used as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. These can be prepared according to methods known to those skilled in the art, for example, as described in U.S. Patent No. 4,522,811.

It is especially advantageous to formulate oral or parenteral compositions in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. Dosage unit form as used herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the subject to be treated; each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active compound calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. The specification for the dosage unit forms of the invention are dictated by and directly dependent on the unique characteristics of the active compound and the particular therapeutic effect to be achieved, and the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such an active compound for the treatment of individuals.

The nucleic acid molecules of the invention can be inserted into vectors and used as gene therapy vectors. Gene therapy vectors can be delivered to a subject by, for example, intravenous injection, local administration (U.S. 5,328,470) or by stereotactic injection (see e.g., Chen et al., PNAS 91:3054-3057 (1994)). The pharmaceutical preparation of the gene therapy vector can include the gene therapy vector in an acceptable diluent, or can comprise a slow release matrix in which the gene delivery vehicle is imbedded. Alternatively, where the complete gene delivery vector can be produced intact from recombinant cells, e.g. retroviral vectors, the pharmaceutical preparation can include one or more cells which produce the gene delivery system.

The pharmaceutical compositions can be included in a container, pack, or dispenser together with instructions for administration.

This invention may be embodied in many different forms and should not be construed as limited to the embodiments set forth herein; rather, these embodiments are provided so that this disclosure will fully convey the invention to those skilled in the art. Many modifications and other embodiments of the invention will come to mind in one skilled in the art to which this invention pertains having the benefit of the teachings presented in the foregoing description. Although specific terms are employed, they are used as in the art unless otherwise indicated.

Applicant(s): KOSTENIS, et al.

Filing Date: 11/12/2003 Serial No.: 10/706,763

Docket No.: DEAV2002/0083 US NP

PRIOR ART